

MELODIC CONCEPTS,

Book II:

***Fundamentals of Jazz Improvisation
for electric guitar***

by David M. Shere

copyright © David M. Shere 2016

For publication information, contact David M. Shere

via email: <zylaxis@hotmail.com>

zylaxis.com

ABOUT THE AUTHOR

Guitarist and composer **David M. Shere** graduated magna cum laude from **Cornish College of the Arts** in Seattle, WA, May 2003, with a Bachelor's degree in Music Composition. David completed M.A. and Ph.D. degrees in composition at **UCSB**, September 2006 and 2007, where he studied with **Dr. Jeremy Haladyna**, **Dr. Joann Kuchera-Morin**, **Dr. Scott Marcus**, and **Dr. Curtis Roads**.

Currently David teaches at **Music Center Of The Northwest**, a community music school located in North Seattle, WA (mcnw.org).



MELODIC CONCEPTS, Book II: Table of Contents

Chapter 1a: "Shell" chord fingerings	1
Chapter 1b: Common chord fingerings	2
Chapter 1c: Fundamental scale fingerings	5
Chapter 1d: Additional scale fingerings	11
Chapter 2a: Major scales, 6th string root	25
Chapter 2b: Major scales, 5th string root	28
Chapter 3: Major scale Diatonic chords in every key	31
Chapter 4a: One octave major scale modes- relative	43
Chapter 4b: Two octave major scale modes- relative	56
Chapter 5: Major scale modes-parallel	80
Chapter 6a: One octave major scale arpeggios	86
Chapter 6b: Two octave major scale arpeggios	99
Chapter 7: Major scale arpeggio fingerings-parallel	111
Chapter 8: Major scale chords- falling 5ths progressions	115
Chapter 9: Major scale ii-V-I melodic studies	127
Chapter 10a: Minor scales- melodic, harmonic, & natural	138
Chapter 10b: Melodic minor scale chords	150
Chapter 10c: Harmonic minor scale chords	154
Chapter 11a: Major pentatonic scales	158
Chapter 11b: Minor pentatonic scales	167
Chapter 11c: Pentatonic exercises	176
Chapter 12a: Jazz blues chord progressions	191
Chapter 12b: Jazz blues scales and licks	197
Chapter 13a: Additional exercises	211
Chapter 13b: Basic Sequences	217
Chapter 13c: Advanced sequences	220
Chapter 13d: Advanced scale and arpeggio studies	224

MELODIC CONCEPTS, Book II

INTRODUCTION

In 2008, while giving private guitar lessons at **Jensen's Music** in Santa Barbara, CA, I wrote **Melodic Concepts, Book I**, a method book discussing single-note soloing ideas for the electric guitar. **Book I** primarily addresses rock and blues guitar techniques using 3 notes-per-string fingering strategies; the exercises can also be applied to acoustic guitar. It is based on material from my personal practice journal archives, and was intended to be the first of a series.

Due to the demands of teaching and performing, as well as several other intervening book projects, the **Melodic Concepts** series got shelved temporarily in order to focus on writing class material emphasizing jazz theory. In the meantime, however, I continued to accumulate practice journal pages documenting literally thousands of my own guitar playing exercises for inclusion in future method books.

8 years and hundreds of journal pages later, I have finally completed the next book in the series. **Melodic Concepts, Book II** represents a progressive increase in difficulty with comparison to the content of **Book I**, and focuses primarily on jazz guitar chords and scale fingerings. My main reason for compiling this book is that it contains a tremendous amount of curriculum that I use recurrently in private lessons day to day. Collecting it all in a single easily publishable format saves me the trouble of needing to continue painstakingly digging up and copying out the same information in bits and pieces repeatedly by hand, and also I went to some great lengths to organize the material in what I hope is a logical, orderly manner.

Thanks for reading, and I hope you find this book useful.

-David M. Shere

Chapter 1a: "Shell" chord fingerings

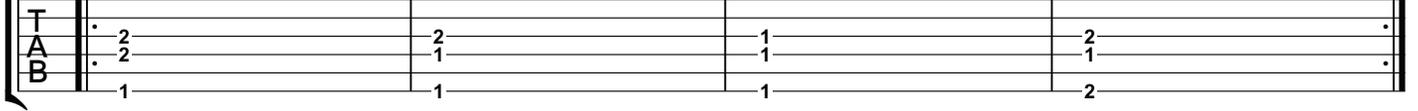
"Shell chords," or "shell voicings," are 3-note chord fingerings used in jazz that address the root, 3rd and 7th [R37] of a given chord symbol.

The purpose of shell chords is to make sight-reading charts easier, and to act as placeholders or replacements for more difficult chord fingerings.

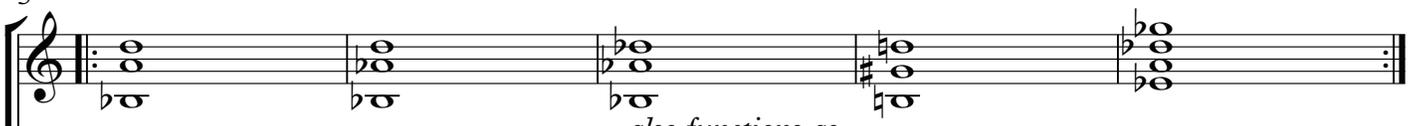
by David Shere



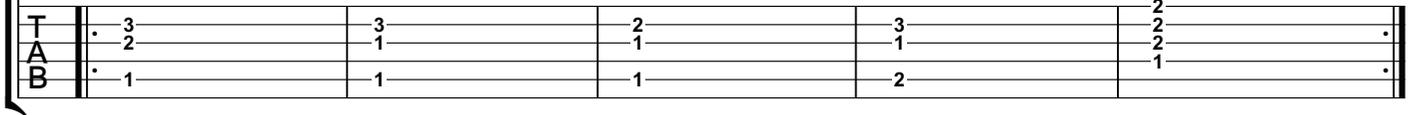


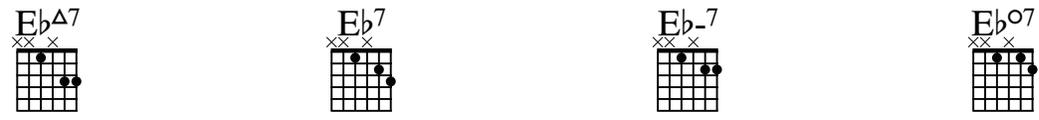






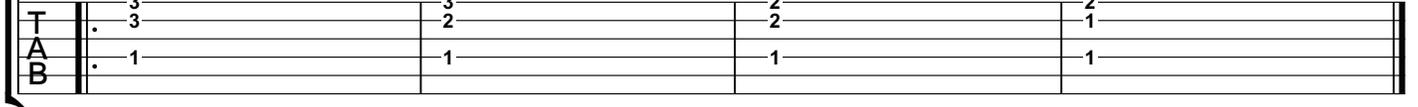
also functions as Bbm7(b5)







also functions as Ebm7(b5)



Chapter 1b: Common chord fingerings

The following list of chords includes most of the fingerings typically used in jazz ensemble playing. This is, of course, by no means a complete or comprehensive list of all possible chord fingerings, but I think you'll find that these particular fingerings will cover many common rhythm chart chord symbols.

David M. Shere

T	8	8	8	8	8	8
A	9	9	9	9	8	8
B	10	9	8	7	10	9
B	8	8	8	8	8	8

17				
T	8	8	7	7
A	8	8	8	8
B	8	7	8	7
B	8	8	8	8

19						
T	3	3	3	3	3	3
A	5	5	5	3	4	3
B	5	4	3	4	2	2
B	5	5	5	5	2	2
B	3	3	3	3	3	3

22

Cm Cmⁱ(Δ) C⁻⁷ C^{Δ7} C⁷ C⁶

T	3	3	3	1	1
A	4	4	4	4	2
B	5	5	5	2	2
B	3	3	3	3	3

25

C⁻⁷ Cm⁶ Cm⁷(b5) C^{o7} C⁹ C¹³(b5)

T	1	1	4	4	3	5
A	3	2	3	2	3	5
B	1	1	4	4	2	4
B	3	3	3	3	3	3

28

C⁷(b9) C¹³(omit5) C⁺⁷(#9) C⁷(#5) C^{Δ13} C¹³(omit5)

T	2	5	4	4	5	5
A	3	3	3	3	4	3
B	2	3	2	2	3	2
B	3	3	3	3	3	3

31

C⁺ C C^{Δ7} C^{maj9} C⁷ C¹³

T	1	8	8	10	8	10
A	1	8	8	8	8	10
B	2	9	9	9	9	9
B	3	10	9	9	8	8

4

C7(#5) **C7(b9)** **C7(b9 #5)** **C+7(#9)** **Cm** **Cmi(Δ)**

34

TAB

8	9	9	11	8	8
9	8	9	9	8	8
9	8	9	9	8	8
8	8	8	8	10	9

C-7 **Cm7(b5)** **Cm9** **Cm13**

37

TAB

8	8	10	8
8	7	8	10
8	8	8	8
8	8	8	8

CΔ7 **C7** **C6** **Cmaj9**

39

TAB

12	12	12	10
12	11	10	12
12	12	12	12
10	10	10	10

C9 **C6/9** **C13** **C13(#11)**

41

TAB

10	10	10	10
11	10	10	10
12	12	10	11
10	10	10	10

Chapter 1c: Fundamental scale fingerings

The following scale fingerings are the most common scales for improvisation in a jazz context. I have presented the first (3) fingerings in the key of A in order to place them at the 5th fret, directly in the middle of the neck.

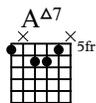
Each scale is paired with a relevant chord to help increase understanding of the relationship of scale fingerings to chord symbols and their respective voicings.

David M. Shere

A-root chromatic exercise

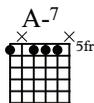
42 43 44 45

46 47 48 49



A Major scale (vertical fingering), 6th string root

49 50 51 52 53 54



A Minor pentatonic scale, 6th string root

55 56 57 58 59

The next group of scale fingerings are in the key of C for ease of theoretical analysis and transposition.

C-root chromatic exercise

59

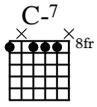
62

**C Major scale (vertical fingering),
6th string root**

65

**C Minor pentatonic scale,
6th string root**

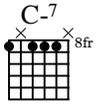
71



C minor Blues scale, 6th string root

75

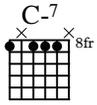
Musical notation for C minor Blues scale, 6th string root. Includes a treble clef staff with a key signature of two flats and a 6/8 time signature. The scale is written in a single line across four measures. Below the staff is a guitar tablature with strings T, A, B and fret numbers 8, 8, 8, 8. The scale notes are: 8-11, 8-9-10, 8-10, 10-11, 8-11, 8-11-11-8, 11-8, 11-10-8, 10-8, 10, 9-8, 11-8.



C Natural minor scale (Aeolian mode), 6th string root

80

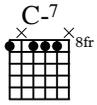
Musical notation for C Natural minor scale (Aeolian mode), 6th string root. Includes a treble clef staff with a key signature of two flats and a 6/8 time signature. The scale is written in a single line across four measures. Below the staff is a guitar tablature with strings T, A, B and fret numbers 8, 8, 8, 8. The scale notes are: 8-10-11, 8-10-11, 8-10, 7-8-10, 8-9-11, 8-10, 11-10-8, 11-9-8, 10-8, 7-10-8, 11-10-8, 11-10, 8.



C Harmonic minor scale, 6th string root

86

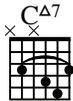
Musical notation for C Harmonic minor scale, 6th string root. Includes a treble clef staff with a key signature of two flats and a 6/8 time signature. The scale is written in a single line across four measures. Below the staff is a guitar tablature with strings T, A, B and fret numbers 8, 8, 8, 8. The scale notes are: 8-10-11, 8-10-11, 12, 8-10-12, 9-12-13, 10, 11-10, 13-12-9, 12-10-8, 12-10-9, 11-10-8, 11-10, 8.



C Melodic minor scale, 6th string root

92

Musical notation for C Melodic minor scale, 6th string root. Includes a treble clef staff with a key signature of two flats and a 6/8 time signature. The scale is written in a single line across four measures. Below the staff is a guitar tablature with strings T, A, B and fret numbers 8, 8, 8, 8. The scale notes are: 8-10-11, 8-10-12, 9-10, 12, 8-10-12, 10-12-13, 10, 11-10, 13-12-10, 12-10-8, 12-10-9, 12-10-8, 11-10, 8.

8  **C Major scale (vertical fingering),
5th string root**

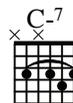
98



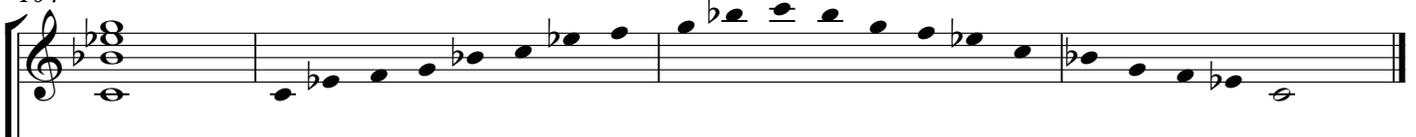
T 3 5 3 5 7 8 7 8 7 5 3 6 5 3 5 4 2 5 3 2 3

A 4 3 5 2 4 5 3 5 6 8 7 5 3 6 5 3 5 4 2 5 3 2 3

B 3 3 5 2 3 5 2 4 5 3 5 6 8 7 5 3 6 5 3 5 4 2 5 3 2 3

104  **C Minor pentatonic scale,
5th string root**

104



T 3 4 3 6 8 6 3 6 4 5 3 5 3 6 3

A 4 3 3 5 4 6 3 6 4 5 3 5 3 6 3

B 3 3 6 3 5 3 5 4 6 3 6 4 5 3 5 3 6 3

108  **C minor Blues scale,
5th string root**

108



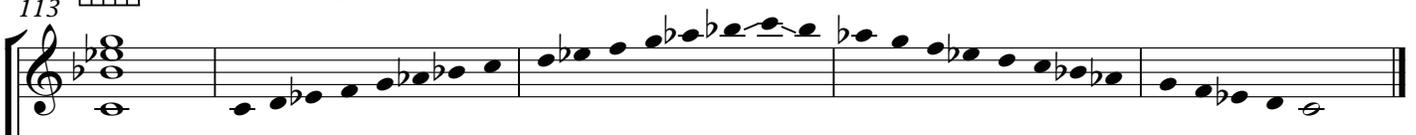
T 3 4 3 6 8 6 3 6 4 5 3 5 3 6 3

A 4 3 3 5 4 6 3 6 4 5 3 5 3 6 3

B 3 3 6 3 4 5 3 5 8 6 7 8 6 8 6 8 7 6 8 5 3 5 4 3 6 3

113  **C Natural minor scale (Aeolian mode),
5th string root**

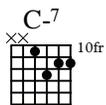
113



T 3 4 3 6 8 6 3 6 4 5 3 5 3 6 3

A 4 3 3 5 6 3 5 3 4 6 3 4 6 8 6 4 3 6 4 3 5 3 6 5 3 6 5 3

B 3 3 5 6 3 5 6 3 5 3 4 6 3 4 6 8 6 4 3 6 4 3 5 3 6 5 3 6 5 3

10  C-7 10fr

**C minor Blues scale,
4th string root**

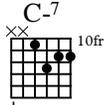
136  C-7 10fr



T 11 11 11 13 14 15 14 13 11 13 11

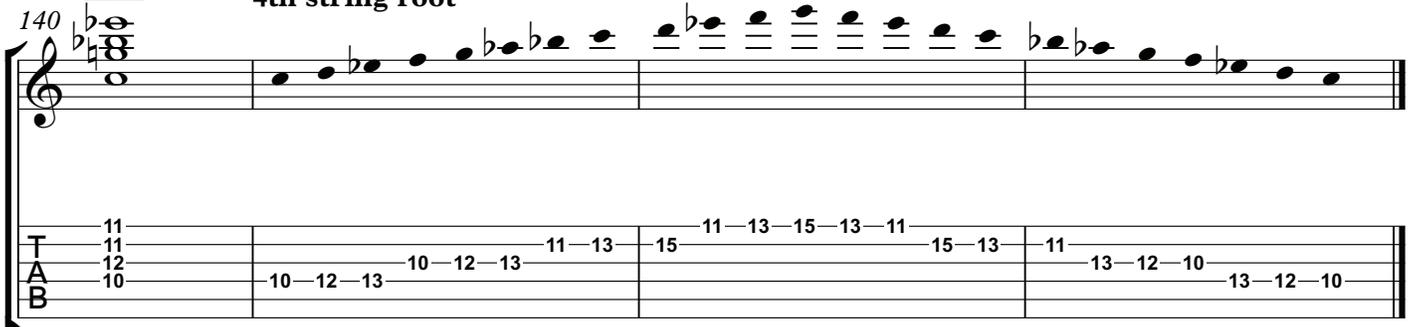
A 11 11 11 13 14 15 14 13 11 13 11

B 10 10 13 10 11 12 11 13 11 12 11 10 13 10

 C-7 10fr

**C Natural minor scale (Aeolian mode),
4th string root**

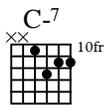
140  C-7 10fr



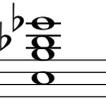
T 11 11 11 13 15 13 11 15 13 11 11 13 12 10 13 12 10

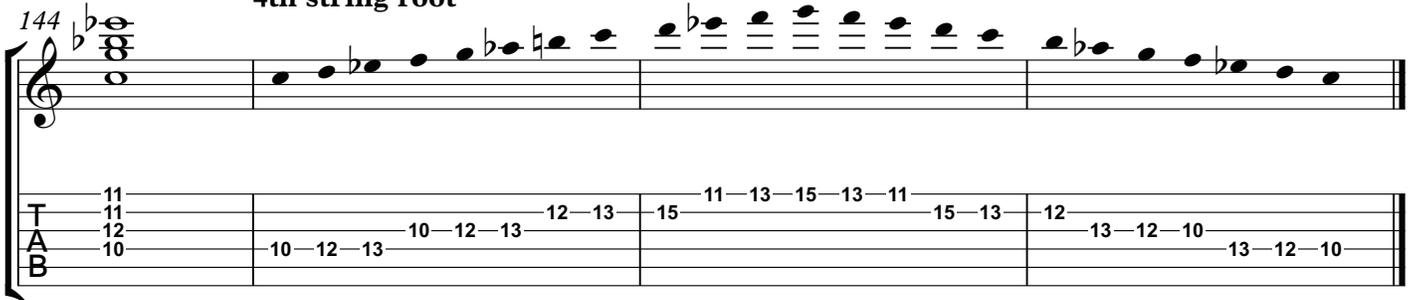
A 11 11 11 13 15 13 11 15 13 11 11 13 12 10 13 12 10

B 10 10 12 13 10 12 13 11 13 15 13 11 13 12 10 13 12 10

 C-7 10fr

**C Harmonic minor scale,
4th string root**

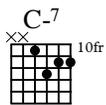
144  C-7 10fr



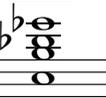
T 11 11 11 13 15 13 11 15 13 11 12 13 12 10 13 12 10

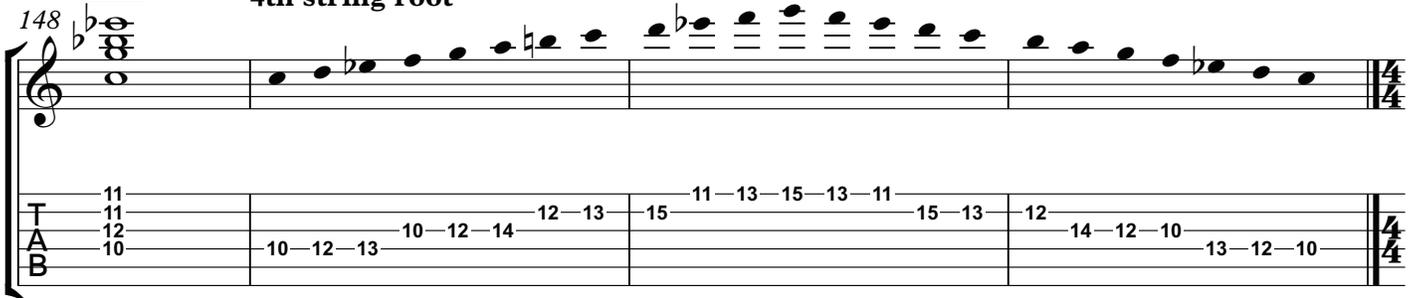
A 11 11 11 13 15 13 11 15 13 11 12 13 12 10 13 12 10

B 10 10 12 13 10 12 13 12 13 15 11 13 15 13 11 15 13 12 13 12 10 13 12 10

 C-7 10fr

**C Melodic minor scale,
4th string root**

148  C-7 10fr



T 11 11 11 13 15 13 11 15 13 12 14 12 10 13 12 10

A 11 11 11 13 15 13 11 15 13 12 14 12 10 13 12 10

B 10 10 12 13 10 12 14 12 13 15 11 13 15 13 11 15 13 14 12 10 13 12 10

Chapter 1d: Additional scale fingerings

Any given scale can be played using many different scale fingerings.

Learn as many fingerings for each scale as possible.

David M. Shere

I. C Major Scale

152 Example 1

157 Example 2

162 Example 3

167 Example 4

171 Example 5

Musical notation for Example 5, measures 171-174. The treble clef staff shows a melodic line with slurs and accents. The guitar TAB staff provides fret numbers for each note.

3	5	7	3	5	7	4	5	7	5	6	8	5	7	8	10	8	7	10	8	6	9	7	5	9	7	5	8	7	5	3
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	----	---	---	----	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

175 Example 6

Musical notation for Example 6, measures 175-178. The treble clef staff shows a melodic line with slurs and accents. The guitar TAB staff provides fret numbers for each note.

3	5	2	3	5	2	4	5	7	5	6	8	5	7	8	7	5	8	6	5	7	5	4	2	5	3	2	5	3
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

179 Example 7

Musical notation for Example 7, measures 179-182. The treble clef staff shows a melodic line with slurs and accents. The guitar TAB staff provides fret numbers for each note.

3	0	2	3	0	2	0	1	3	0	1	3	5	7	8	7	5	3	1	0	3	1	0	2	0	3	2	0	3
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

183 Example 8

Musical notation for Example 8, measures 183-186. The treble clef staff shows a melodic line with slurs and accents. The guitar TAB staff provides fret numbers for each note.

8	5	7	8	5	7	9	5	7	5	6	8	5	7	8	7	5	8	6	5	7	5	9	7	5	8	7	5	8
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

187 Example 9

Musical notation for Example 9, measures 187-190. The treble clef staff shows a sequence of notes: G4, A4, B4, C5, D5, E5, F5, G5, A5, B5, C6, D6, E6, F6, G6, A6, B6, C7. The guitar TAB staff shows fret numbers: 8-10-12-13-15-12-14-15-12-14-15-12-14-12-13-15-12-13-15-17-19-20-19-17.

191

Musical notation for Example 9, measures 191-194. The treble clef staff shows notes: G5, A5, B5, C6, D6, E6, F6, G6, A6, B6, C7, D7, E7, F7, G7, A7, B7, C8. The guitar TAB staff shows fret numbers: 15-13-12-15-13-12-14-12-15-14-12-15-14-12-15-14-12-15-13-12-10-8.

195 Example 10

Musical notation for Example 10, measures 195-198. The treble clef staff shows notes: G4, A4, B4, C5, D5, E5, F5, G5, A5, B5, C6, D6, E6, F6, G6, A6, B6, C7. The guitar TAB staff shows fret numbers: 8-10-12-8-10-12-9-10-12-14-10-12-14-12-13-15-17-13-15-17-19-20-19-17.

199

Musical notation for Example 10, measures 199-202. The treble clef staff shows notes: G4, A4, B4, C5, D5, E5, F5, G5, A5, B5, C6, D6, E6, F6, G6, A6, B6, C7. The guitar TAB staff shows fret numbers: 15-13-17-15-13-12-14-12-10-14-12-10-9-12-10-8-12-10-8.

203 Example 11

Example 11 shows a melodic exercise in 4/4 time. The first staff is in treble clef, and the second is in bass clef. The melody consists of an ascending eighth-note scale followed by a descending eighth-note scale. The bass staff provides a simple fingering pattern: 3-5-7-8-10-12-14-15-14-12-10-8-7-5-3.

205 Example 12

Example 12 shows a melodic exercise in 4/4 time. The first staff is in treble clef, and the second is in bass clef. The melody consists of an ascending eighth-note scale followed by a descending eighth-note scale. The bass staff provides a simple fingering pattern: 1-3-5-6-8-10-12-13-12-10-8-6-5-3-1.

II. C Natural Minor Scale

207 Example 1

Example 1 shows the C Natural Minor Scale in 4/4 time. The first staff is in treble clef, and the second is in bass clef. The melody consists of an ascending eighth-note scale followed by a descending eighth-note scale. The bass staff provides a complex fingering pattern: 8-10-11, 8-10-11, 7-8-10, 8-9-11, 8-10, 11-10-8, 11-9-8, 10-8, 7, 10-8, 11-10-8, 11-10, 8.

212 Example 2

Example 2 shows the C Natural Minor Scale in 4/4 time. The first staff is in treble clef, and the second is in bass clef. The melody consists of an ascending eighth-note scale followed by a descending eighth-note scale. The bass staff provides a complex fingering pattern: 8-10-11, 8-10-11, 8-10, 12, 8-10-12, 9-11-13, 10, 11-13-11-10, 13-11-9, 12, 10-8, 12-10-8, 11-10-8, 11-10-8.

217 Example 3

Musical notation for Example 3, measures 217-221. The notation includes a treble clef staff with a key signature of one flat and a 9/8 time signature. Below it are three bass clef staves labeled T, A, and B with fret numbers. The fret numbers for the T staff are: 9, 10-11-13, 10-12-13, 11-13-15, 11-13, 15-13-11, 15-13-11, 13-12-10, 13-12-10, 13-11-10, 13-11-10, 8. The fret numbers for the A staff are: 8, 10-11-13, 10-12-13, 11-13-15, 11-13, 15-13-11, 15-13-11, 13-12-10, 13-12-10, 13-11-10, 13-11-10, 8. The fret numbers for the B staff are: 8, 10-11-13, 10-11-13, 13, 10-12-13, 11-13-15, 11-13, 15-13-11, 15-13-11, 13-12-10, 13-12-10, 13-11-10, 13-11-10, 8.

222 Example 4

Musical notation for Example 4, measures 222-225. The notation includes a treble clef staff with a key signature of one flat and a 4/4 time signature. Below it are three bass clef staves labeled T, A, and B with fret numbers. The fret numbers for the T staff are: 4, 4, 6, 8, 6, 4, 8, 6, 4, 7, 5, 3, 6, 5, 3, 6, 5, 3. The fret numbers for the A staff are: 3, 5, 6, 3, 5, 6, 3, 5, 7, 4, 6, 8, 4, 6, 8, 6, 4, 8, 6, 4, 7, 5, 3, 6, 5, 3, 6, 5, 3. The fret numbers for the B staff are: 3, 5, 6, 3, 5, 6, 3, 5, 7, 4, 6, 8, 4, 6, 8, 6, 4, 8, 6, 4, 7, 5, 3, 6, 5, 3, 6, 5, 3.

226 Example 5

Musical notation for Example 5, measures 226-229. The notation includes a treble clef staff with a key signature of one flat. Below it are three bass clef staves labeled T, A, and B with fret numbers. The fret numbers for the T staff are: 3, 5, 6, 3, 5, 7, 4, 6, 8, 4, 6, 8, 10, 8, 6, 9, 8, 6, 8, 7, 5, 8, 6, 5, 8, 6, 5, 3. The fret numbers for the A staff are: 3, 5, 6, 3, 5, 6, 3, 5, 7, 4, 6, 8, 4, 6, 8, 10, 8, 6, 9, 8, 6, 8, 7, 5, 8, 6, 5, 8, 6, 5, 3. The fret numbers for the B staff are: 3, 5, 6, 3, 5, 6, 3, 5, 7, 4, 6, 8, 4, 6, 8, 10, 8, 6, 9, 8, 6, 8, 7, 5, 8, 6, 5, 8, 6, 5, 3.

230 Example 6

Musical notation for Example 6, measures 230-233. The notation includes a treble clef staff with a key signature of one flat. Below it are three bass clef staves labeled T, A, and B with fret numbers. The fret numbers for the T staff are: 3, 5, 6, 3, 5, 6, 3, 5, 7, 8, 6, 8, 9, 6, 8, 6, 9, 8, 6, 8, 7, 5, 3, 6, 5, 3, 6, 5, 3. The fret numbers for the A staff are: 3, 5, 6, 3, 5, 6, 3, 5, 7, 8, 6, 8, 9, 6, 8, 6, 9, 8, 6, 8, 7, 5, 3, 6, 5, 3, 6, 5, 3. The fret numbers for the B staff are: 3, 5, 6, 3, 5, 6, 3, 5, 7, 8, 6, 8, 9, 6, 8, 6, 9, 8, 6, 8, 7, 5, 3, 6, 5, 3, 6, 5, 3.

234 Example 7

Musical notation for Example 7. The top staff is a treble clef staff with a melodic line. The bottom staff is a guitar tablature staff with fret numbers and a 'T' label. The tablature consists of three measures: Measure 1: 3 0-1-3 0-1-3 1; Measure 2: 3-4 1-3/4 6-8-6 4\3-1; Measure 3: 4-3-1 3-1 0 3-1-0 3.

238 Example 8

Musical notation for Example 8. The top staff is a treble clef staff with a melodic line. The bottom staff is a guitar tablature staff with fret numbers and a 'T' label. The tablature consists of three measures: Measure 1: 8 5-6-8 5-6-8 5; Measure 2: 7-8 6-8-9 6-8-6 9-8-6; Measure 3: 8-7-5 8-6 5 8-6-5 8.

242 Example 9

Musical notation for Example 9. The top staff is a treble clef staff with a melodic line. The bottom staff is a guitar tablature staff with fret numbers and a 'T' label. The tablature consists of three measures: Measure 1: 8-10/11-13-15 11; Measure 2: 13-15 12-13-15 12 13-15 13-15-16 13; Measure 3: 15-16/18-20-18\16.

246

Musical notation for Example 9 (continued). The top staff is a treble clef staff with a melodic line. The bottom staff is a guitar tablature staff with fret numbers and a 'T' label. The tablature consists of three measures: Measure 1: 15-13 16-15-13 15; Measure 2: 13-12 15-13-12 15; Measure 3: 13-11 15-13-11\10 8.

250 Example 10

Musical notation for Example 10, measures 250-253. The notation includes a treble clef staff with a key signature of one flat and a TAB staff with fret numbers. The melody consists of quarter notes and eighth notes, with some slurs and ties. The TAB staff shows fret numbers 8, 10, 11, 8, 10, 11, 8, 10, 12, 13, 10, 12, 13, 11, 13, 15, 16, 13, 15, 16, 18, 20, 18, 16.

254

Musical notation for Example 10, measures 254-257. The notation includes a treble clef staff with a key signature of one flat and a TAB staff with fret numbers. The melody consists of quarter notes and eighth notes, with some slurs and ties. The TAB staff shows fret numbers 15, 13, 16, 15, 13, 11, 13, 12, 10, 13, 12, 10, 8, 11, 10, 8, 11, 10, 8.

258 Example 11

Musical notation for Example 11, measures 258-259. The notation includes a treble clef staff with a 4/4 time signature and a TAB staff with fret numbers. The melody consists of quarter notes and eighth notes, with some slurs and ties. The TAB staff shows fret numbers 3, 5, 6, 8, 10, 11, 13, 15, 13, 11, 10, 8, 6, 5, 3.

260 Example 12

Musical notation for Example 12, measures 260-261. The notation includes a treble clef staff with a key signature of one flat and a TAB staff with fret numbers. The melody consists of quarter notes and eighth notes, with some slurs and ties. The TAB staff shows fret numbers 1, 3, 4, 6, 8, 9, 11, 13, 11, 9, 8, 6, 4, 3, 1.

18 **III. C Harmonic Minor Scale**

262 **Example 1**

Example 1 shows the C Harmonic Minor Scale in a treble clef. The tablature for the bass staff is as follows:

8-10-11	8-10-11	9-10	12	8-10	8-9-12	8-10	11-10-8	12-9-8	10-8	12-10-9	11-10-8	11-10	8
---------	---------	------	----	------	--------	------	---------	--------	------	---------	---------	-------	---

267 **Example 2**

Example 2 shows the C Harmonic Minor Scale in a treble clef. The tablature for the bass staff is as follows:

8-10-11	8-10-11	9-10	12	8-10-12	9-12-13	10	11-13-11-10	13-12-9	12	10-8	12-10-9	11-10-8	11-10-8
---------	---------	------	----	---------	---------	----	-------------	---------	----	------	---------	---------	---------

272 **Example 3**

Example 3 shows the C Harmonic Minor Scale in a treble clef. The tablature for the bass staff is as follows:

8-10-11-13	10-11-14	10-12	13	10-12-13	12-13-15	11-13	15-13-11	15-13-12	13-12-10	13-12-10	14-11-10	13-11-10	8
------------	----------	-------	----	----------	----------	-------	----------	----------	----------	----------	----------	----------	---

277 **Example 4**

Example 4 shows the C Harmonic Minor Scale in a treble clef. The tablature for the bass staff is as follows:

3-5-6	3-5-6	4-5	7	4-6-8	4-7-8-7	4	8-6-4	7-5-4	6	5-3	6-5-3
-------	-------	-----	---	-------	---------	---	-------	-------	---	-----	-------

281 Example 5

Example 5 musical notation and guitar tablature. The treble clef staff shows a melodic line with various accidentals. The guitar tablature staff includes string indicators (T, A, B) and fret numbers: 3-5-6, 3-5-6, 4-5, 7, 4-6-8, 4-7-8/10, 8-7, 9-8-6, 8-7-5, 9-6-5, 8-6-5/3.

285 Example 6

Example 6 musical notation and guitar tablature. The treble clef staff shows a melodic line. The guitar tablature staff includes string indicators (T, A, B) and fret numbers: 3-5-6, 3-5-6, 4/5, 7-8, 6-8-9, 7-8-7, 9-8-6, 8-7-5/4, 6, 5-3, 6-5-3.

289 Example 7

Example 7 musical notation and guitar tablature. The treble clef staff shows a melodic line. The guitar tablature staff includes string indicators (T, A, B) and fret numbers: 3, 0-1-3, 0-1-4, 1, 3-4, 1-3-4/7-8-7, 4-3-1, 4-3-1, 4-1, 0, 3-1-0, 3.

293 Example 8

Example 8 musical notation and guitar tablature. The treble clef staff shows a melodic line. The guitar tablature staff includes string indicators (T, A, B) and fret numbers: 8, 5-6-8, 5-6-9, 5, 7-8, 6-8-9, 7-8-7, 9-8-6, 8-7-5, 9-6, 5, 8-6-5, 8. The piece concludes with a 3/4 time signature.

297 Example 9

Musical notation for Example 9, measures 297-300. The notation includes a treble clef staff with a 3/4 time signature and a guitar TAB staff. The TAB staff shows fret numbers: 8-10-11-13-15-11-14-15-12-13-15-12-13-16-13-15-16-13-15-16-19-20-19-16. Slurs indicate phrasing across measures.

301

Musical notation for Example 9, measures 301-304. The notation includes a treble clef staff and a guitar TAB staff. The TAB staff shows fret numbers: 15-13-16-15-13-16-13-12-15-13-12-15-14-11-15-13-11-10-8. Slurs indicate phrasing across measures.

305 Example 10

Musical notation for Example 10, measures 305-308. The notation includes a treble clef staff and a guitar TAB staff. The TAB staff shows fret numbers: 8-10-11-8-10-11-9-10-12-13-10-12-13-12-13-15-16-13-15-16-19-20-19-16. Slurs indicate phrasing across measures.

309

Musical notation for Example 10, measures 309-312. The notation includes a treble clef staff and a guitar TAB staff. The TAB staff shows fret numbers: 15-13-16-15-13-12-13-12-10-13-12-10-9-11-10-8-11-10-8. Slurs indicate phrasing across measures.

313 Example 11

313 Example 11

Treble clef, 4/4 time signature. The melody consists of quarter notes: G4, A4, Bb4, C5, D5, Eb5, F5, G5, F5, E5, D5, C5, Bb4, A4, G4.

TAB: 3 5 6 8 10 11 14 15 14 11 10 8 6 5 3

315 Example 12

315 Example 12

Treble clef. The melody consists of quarter notes: G4, A4, Bb4, C5, D5, Eb5, F5, G5, F5, E5, D5, C5, Bb4, A4, G4.

TAB: 1 3 4 6 8 9 12 13 12 9 8 6 4 3 1

IV. C Melodic Minor Scale

317 Example 1

317 Example 1

Treble clef, C melodic minor scale: C4, D4, Eb4, E4, F4, G4, Ab4, Bb4, A4, G4, F4, E4, D4, C4.

TAB: 8-10-11 8-10-12 9-10 12 8-10 8-10-12 8-10 11-10-8 12-10-8 10-8 12-10-9 12-10-8 11-10 8

322 Example 2

322 Example 2

Treble clef, C melodic minor scale: C4, D4, Eb4, E4, F4, G4, Ab4, Bb4, A4, G4, F4, E4, D4, C4.

TAB: 8-10-11 8-10-12 9-10 12 8-10-12 10-12-13 10 11-13-11-10 13-11-10 12 10-8 12-10-9 12-10-8 11-10 8

327 Example 3

Example 3 (Measures 327-331) is written in 9/8 time. The melody in the treble clef consists of eighth notes with various accidentals and slurs. The bass clef accompaniment provides fret numbers for the T, A, and B strings across five measures.

T	9	10-12-14	10-12	13	10-12-14	12-13-15	11-13	15-13-11	15-13-12	14-12-10	13-12-10	14-12-10	13-11-10	8
A	8													
B	8	8-10-11-13												

332 Example 4

Example 4 (Measures 332-335) is written in 4/4 time. The melody in the treble clef consists of quarter notes with various accidentals and slurs. The bass clef accompaniment provides fret numbers for the T, A, and B strings across four measures.

T	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4
A	4													
B	4	3-5-6	3-5-7	4-5	7	4-6-8	5-7-8-7	5	8-6-4	7-5-4	7	5-3	6-5-3	

336 Example 5

Example 5 (Measures 336-339) is written in 4/4 time. The melody in the treble clef consists of quarter notes with various accidentals and slurs. The bass clef accompaniment provides fret numbers for the T, A, and B strings across four measures.

T	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4
A	4													
B	4	3-5-6	3-5-7	4-5	7	4-6-8	5-7-8-10	8-7	10-8-6	8-7-5	9-7-5	8-6-5-3		

340 Example 6

Example 6 (Measures 340-343) is written in 4/4 time. The melody in the treble clef consists of quarter notes with various accidentals and slurs. The bass clef accompaniment provides fret numbers for the T, A, and B strings across four measures.

T	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4
A	4													
B	4	3-5-6	3-5-7	4-5	7-8	6-8-10	7-8-7	10-8-6	8-7-5-4	7	5-3	6-5-3		

344 Example 7

Example 7 musical notation. The treble clef staff shows a melodic line starting on G4, moving up stepwise to B4, then down stepwise to G3. The guitar tablature staff shows fret numbers: 3, 0-1-3, 0-2-4, 1, 3-4, 1-3-5/7-8-7, 5-3-1, 4-3-1, 4-2, 0, 3-1-0, 3.

348 Example 8

Example 8 musical notation. The treble clef staff shows a melodic line starting on G4, moving up stepwise to B4, then down stepwise to G3. The guitar tablature staff shows fret numbers: 8, 5-6-8, 5-7-9, 5, 7-8, 6-8-10, 7-8-7, 10-8-6, 8-7-5, 9-7, 5, 8-6-5, 8.

352 Example 9

Example 9 musical notation. The treble clef staff shows a melodic line starting on G4, moving up stepwise to B4, then down stepwise to G3. The guitar tablature staff shows fret numbers: 8-10/11-13-15, 12, 14-15, 12-13-15, 12, 14-16, 13-15-16, 13, 15-17/19-20-19/17.

356

Example 9 (continued) musical notation. The treble clef staff shows a melodic line starting on G4, moving up stepwise to B4, then down stepwise to G3. The guitar tablature staff shows fret numbers: 15-13, 16-15-13, 16, 14-12, 15-13-12, 15, 14-12, 15-13-11/10, 8.

360 Example 10

Musical notation for Example 10, measures 360-363. The treble clef staff shows a melodic line in a key signature of one flat. The guitar TAB staff provides fret numbers for each note: 8-10-11, 8-10-12, 9-10-12-13, 10-12, 14, 12-13-15-16, 13, 15-17-19-20-19-17.

364

Musical notation for Example 10, measures 364-367. The treble clef staff continues the melodic line. The guitar TAB staff provides fret numbers: 15-13, 16-15-13-12, 14-12-10, 13-12-10-9, 12-10-8, 11-10, 8.

368 Example 11

Musical notation for Example 11, measures 368-369. The treble clef staff is in 4/4 time. The guitar TAB staff provides fret numbers: 3-5-6-8-10-12-14-15, 14-12-10-8-6-5-3.

370 Example 12

Musical notation for Example 12, measures 370-371. The treble clef staff shows a melodic line. The guitar TAB staff provides fret numbers: 1-3-4-6-8-10-12-13, 12-10-8-6-4-3-1.

Chapter 2a: Major scales, 6th string root (vertical fingering)

The scale fingerings presented in this section are "vertical" or "position" fingerings, in contrast with the "three-notes-per-string" (3nps) fingerings presented in Melodic Concepts Book I.

Vertical fingerings are a useful approach for jazz improvisation.

David M. Shere

C^{Δ7} C major scale (Ionian mode), 2 octaves

Musical notation for the C major scale (Ionian mode) over two octaves, starting on the 6th string. The notation includes a treble clef, a staff with notes, and a TAB system with fingerings. The scale is shown in two octaves, starting on the 6th string (C2) and ending on the 6th string (C4).

8
9
8

8-10 7-8-10 7-9-10 7-9-10 8-10 7-8-10 8-7 10-8 10-9-7 10 9-7 10-8-7 10-8-7 8

7 D^{bΔ7} D^b major scale (Ionian mode), 2 octaves

Musical notation for the D major scale (Ionian mode) over two octaves, starting on the 6th string. The notation includes a treble clef, a staff with notes, and a TAB system with fingerings. The scale is shown in two octaves, starting on the 6th string (D2) and ending on the 6th string (D4).

9
10
10

9 9-11 8-9-11 8-10-11 8-10-11 9-11 8-9-11 9-8 11-9 11-10-8 11 10-8 11-9-8 11-9-8 9

13 D^{Δ7} D major scale (Ionian mode), 2 octaves

Musical notation for the D major scale (Ionian mode) over two octaves, starting on the 6th string. The notation includes a treble clef, a staff with notes, and a TAB system with fingerings. The scale is shown in two octaves, starting on the 6th string (D2) and ending on the 6th string (D4).

10
11
11

10 10-12 9-10-12 9-11-12 9-11-12 10-12 9-10-12 10-9 12-10 12-11-9 12 11-9 12-10-9 12-10-9 10

19 E^{bΔ7} E^b major scale (Ionian mode), 2 octaves

Musical notation for the E major scale (Ionian mode) over two octaves, starting on the 6th string. The notation includes a treble clef, a staff with notes, and a TAB system with fingerings. The scale is shown in two octaves, starting on the 6th string (E2) and ending on the 6th string (E4).

11
12
12

11 11-13 10-11-13 10-12-13 10-12-13 11-13 10-11-13 11-10 13-11 13-12-10 13 12-10 13-11-10 13-11-10 11

E major scale (Ionian mode), 2 octaves
XII position

25 E^Δ7

TAB: 12 13 13 12 11-12-14 11-13-14 12-14 11-12-14 12-11 14-12 14-13-11 14 13-11 14-12-11 14-12-11 12

E major scale (Ionian mode), 2 octaves
I position

31 E^Δ7

TAB: 0 1 1 0 0-2-4-5 2-4-6 2-4-6 2-4 2-4-5 2 4-2 5-4-2 4-2 6 4-2 6-4-2 5-4-2 0

F major scale (Ionian mode), 2 octaves

37 F^Δ7

TAB: 1 2 2 1 1-3-(5) 0-1-3-(5) 0-2-3-(5) 0-1-3 1-3-(5)(6) 1-0 (6)(5) 3-1 (5) 3-2-0 (5) 3 2-0 (5) 3-1-0 (5) 3-1-0 1

G^b major scale (Ionian mode), 2 octaves

43 G^bΔ7

TAB: 2 3 3 2 1-2-4 1-3-4 1-3-4 2-4 1-2-4 2-1 4-2 4-3-1 4 3-1 4-2-1 4-2-1 2

G major scale (Ionian mode), 2 octaves

49 G^Δ7

TAB: 3 4 4 3 2-3-5 2-4-5 2-4-5 3-5 2-3-5 3-2 5-3 5-4-2 5 4-2 5-3-2 5-3-2 3

A^b major scale (Ionian mode), 2 octaves

55 **A^bΔ7**

T
A
B

4 5 5 4 3-4-6 4-3 6-4 6-5 3 6 5-3 6-4-3 6-4-3 4

A major scale (Ionian mode), 2 octaves

61 **AΔ7**

T
A
B

5 6 6 5 4-5-7 4-6-7 4-6-7 5-7 4-5-7 5-4 7-5 7-6-4 7 6-4 7-5 4 7-5 4 5

B^b major scale (Ionian mode), 2 octaves

67 **B^bΔ7**

T
A
B

6 7 7 6 5-6-8 5-7-8 5-7-8 6-8 5-6-8 6-5 8-6 8-7-5 8 7-5 8-6-5 8-6-5 6

B major scale (Ionian mode), 2 octaves

73 **BΔ7**

T
A
B

7 8 8 7 6-7-9 6-8-9 6-8-9 7-9 6-7-9 7-6 9-7 9-8-6 9 8-6 9-7 6 9-7 6 7

Chapter 2b: Major scales, 5th string root

The scale fingerings presented in this section make use of position shifts on the first (high E) string.

David M. Shere

C^{A7} C major scale (Ionian mode), 2 octaves

Musical notation for C major scale (Ionian mode), 2 octaves. The notation includes a treble clef, a key signature of one flat (Bb), and a guitar tablature with fingerings. The scale is played in the Ionian mode, starting on the 5th string (C) and spanning two octaves. The tablature shows fingerings for the Treble (T), Alto (A), and Bass (B) strings.

D^{bA7} Db major scale (Ionian mode), 2 octaves

Musical notation for Db major scale (Ionian mode), 2 octaves. The notation includes a treble clef, a key signature of three flats (Bbb), and a guitar tablature with fingerings. The scale is played in the Ionian mode, starting on the 5th string (Db) and spanning two octaves. The tablature shows fingerings for the Treble (T), Alto (A), and Bass (B) strings.

D^{A7} D major scale (Ionian mode), 2 octaves

Musical notation for D major scale (Ionian mode), 2 octaves. The notation includes a treble clef, a key signature of two sharps (F# and C#), and a guitar tablature with fingerings. The scale is played in the Ionian mode, starting on the 5th string (D) and spanning two octaves. The tablature shows fingerings for the Treble (T), Alto (A), and Bass (B) strings.

E^{bA7} Eb major scale (Ionian mode), 2 octaves

Musical notation for Eb major scale (Ionian mode), 2 octaves. The notation includes a treble clef, a key signature of three flats (Bbb), and a guitar tablature with fingerings. The scale is played in the Ionian mode, starting on the 5th string (Eb) and spanning two octaves. The tablature shows fingerings for the Treble (T), Alto (A), and Bass (B) strings.

E major scale (Ionian mode), 2 octaves

103 E^Δ7

T 7 9 8

A 7 9 10 7 9 11 12 11 12 11 9 7 10 9 7 9

B 7 7-9 6-7-9 6-8-9 8-6 9-7-6 9-7-6-7

F major scale (Ionian mode), 2 octaves

109 F^Δ7

T 8 10 9

A 8 10 11 8 10 12 13 12 13 12 10 8 11 10 8 10 9 7 10 8 7 10 8 7 8

B 8 8-10 7-8-10 7-9-10 8-10-11 9-11-12 9-11-12 13-14-13 14-13-11 9 11-9-8 11-9-8 8

G^b major scale (Ionian mode), 2 octaves

115 G^bΔ⁷

T 9 11 10

A 9 11 12 9 11 13 14 13 14 13 11 9 12 11 9 11 10 8 11 9 8 11 9 8 9

B 9 9-11 8-9-11 8-10-11 9-11-12 9-11-12 13-14-13 14-13-11 9 11-9-8 11-9-8 9

G major scale (Ionian mode), 2 octaves

121 G^Δ7

T 10 12 11

A 10 12 13 10 12 14 15 14 15 14 12 10 13 12 10 12 11 9 12 10 9 12 10 9 10

B 10 10-12 9-10-12 9-11-12 10-12-13 10-12-13 14-15-14 15-14-12 10 13-12-10 12 11-9 12-10-9 12-10-9 10

Ab^{Δ7}

Ab major scale (Ionian mode), 2 octaves

127

TAB: 11 13 12 11 13 10 11 13 10 12 13 11 13 14 11 13 14 11 13 15 16 15 16 15 13 11 14 13 11 13 12 10 13 11 10 13 11 10 11

A^{Δ7}

A major scale (Ionian mode), 2 octaves

133

TAB: 0 2 1 0 2 4 0 2 4 1 2 4 2 3 5 2 4 5 4 5 4 2 5 3 2 4 2 1 4 2 0 4 2 0 4 0

Bb^{Δ7}

Bb major scale (Ionian mode), 2 octaves

139

TAB: 1 3 2 1 3 0 1 3 0 2 3 1 3 4 1 3 5 6 5 6 5 3 1 4 3 1 3 2 0 3 1 0 3 1 0 1

B^{Δ7}

B major scale (Ionian mode), 2 octaves

145

TAB: 2 4 3 2 4 1 2 4 1 3 4 2 4 5 2 4 6 7 6 7 6 4 2 5 4 2 4 3 1 4 2 1 4 2 1 2

Chapter 3: Major scale

Diatonic chords in every key

The following chord fingerings comprise all naturally occurring major diatonic 7th chords in every key using common 6th, 5th, and 4th string root fingerings.

Key of E

6th string root

David M. Shere

	E ^Δ 7	F ^Δ m7	G ^Δ m7	A ^Δ 7	B7	C ^Δ m7	D ^Δ ø7	E ^Δ 7
--	------------------	-------------------	-------------------	------------------	----	-------------------	-------------------	------------------

	I	ii	iii	IV	V	vi	vii	I
--	---	----	-----	----	---	----	-----	---

5th string root

	A ^Δ 7	B7	C ^Δ m7	D ^Δ ø7	E ^Δ 7	F ^Δ m7	G ^Δ m7	A ^Δ 7
--	------------------	----	-------------------	-------------------	------------------	-------------------	-------------------	------------------

	IV	V	vi	vii	I	ii	iii	IV
--	----	---	----	-----	---	----	-----	----

4th string root

	D ^Δ ø7	E ^Δ 7	F ^Δ m7	G ^Δ m7	A ^Δ 7	B7	C ^Δ m7	D ^Δ ø7
--	-------------------	------------------	-------------------	-------------------	------------------	----	-------------------	-------------------

	vii	I	ii	iii	IV	V	vi	vii
--	-----	---	----	-----	----	---	----	-----

32 Key of F

6th string root

13

F Δ 7 Gm⁷ Am⁷ B \flat Δ 7 C⁷ Dm⁷ E \emptyset 7 F Δ 7

T A B

I ii iii IV V vi vii I

5th string root

17

B \flat Δ 7 C⁷ Dm⁷ E \emptyset 7 F Δ 7 Gm⁷ Am⁷ B \flat Δ 7

T A B

IV V vi vii I ii iii IV

4th string root

21

Dm⁷ E \emptyset 7 F Δ 7 Gm⁷ Am⁷ B \flat Δ 7 C⁷ Dm⁷

T A B

vi vii I ii iii IV V vi

6th string root

25

F \emptyset 7 G \flat Δ 7 Abm7 Bbm7 C \flat Δ 7 D \flat 7 Ebm7 F \emptyset 7

T	0	2	4	6	7	9	11	12
A	1	3	4	6	8	10	11	13
B	1	3	4	6	8	9	11	13

vii I ii iii IV V vi vii

5th string root

29

Bbm7 C \flat Δ 7 D \flat 7 Ebm7 F \emptyset 7 G \flat Δ 7 Abm7 Bbm7

T	2	4	6	7	9	11	12	14
A	1	3	4	6	8	10	11	13
B	3	4	6	8	9	11	13	15

iii IV V vi vii I ii iii

4th string root

33

Ebm7 F \emptyset 7 G \flat Δ 7 Abm7 Bbm7 C \flat Δ 7 D \flat 7 Ebm7

T	2	4	6	7	9	11	13	14
A	2	4	6	7	9	11	12	14
B	3	4	6	8	10	11	13	15

vi vii I ii iii IV V vi

34 Key of G

6th string root

37

Em⁷ F[♯]o⁷ G^{Δ7} Am⁷ Bm⁷ C^{Δ7} D⁷ Em⁷

T
A
B

vi vii I ii iii IV V vi

5th string root

41

Am⁷ Bm⁷ C^{Δ7} D⁷ Em⁷ F[♯]o⁷ G^{Δ7} Am⁷

T
A
B

ii iii IV V vi vii I ii

4th string root

45

D⁷ Em⁷ F[♯]o⁷ G^{Δ7} Am⁷ Bm⁷ C^{Δ7} D⁷

T
A
B

V vi vii I ii iii IV V

6th string root

49

Fm 7 G \emptyset^7 A $\flat^{\Delta 7}$ B $\flat m^7$ Cm 7 D $\flat^{\Delta 7}$ E \flat^7 Fm 7

T
A
B

vi vii I ii iii IV V vi

5th string root

53

B $\flat m^7$ Cm 7 D $\flat^{\Delta 7}$ E \flat^7 Fm 7 G \emptyset^7 A $\flat^{\Delta 7}$ B $\flat m^7$

T
A
B

ii iii IV V vi vii I ii

4th string root

57

E \flat^7 Fm 7 G \emptyset^7 A $\flat^{\Delta 7}$ B $\flat m^7$ Cm 7 D $\flat^{\Delta 7}$ E \flat^7

T
A
B

V vi vii I ii iii IV V

6th string root

61

E⁷ F^{#m}7 G^{#ø}7 A^Δ7 Bm⁷ C^{#m}7 D^Δ7 E⁷

T
A
B

V vi vii I ii iii IV V

5th string root

65

A^Δ7 Bm⁷ C^{#m}7 D^Δ7 E⁷ F^{#m}7 G^{#ø}7 A^Δ7

T
A
B

I ii iii IV V vi vii I

4th string root

69

D^Δ7 E⁷ F^{#m}7 G^{#ø}7 A^Δ7 Bm⁷ C^{#m}7 D^Δ7

T
A
B

IV V vi vii I ii iii IV

6th string root

73

F⁷ Gm⁷ A \emptyset ⁷ B \flat Δ ⁷ Cm⁷ Dm⁷ E \flat Δ ⁷ F⁷

V vi vii $\overset{\vee}{\text{I}}$ ii iii IV V

5th string root

77

B \flat Δ ⁷ Cm⁷ Dm⁷ E \flat Δ ⁷ F⁷ Gm⁷ A \emptyset ⁷ B \flat Δ ⁷

$\overset{\vee}{\text{I}}$ ii iii IV V vi vii $\overset{\vee}{\text{I}}$

4th string root

81

E \flat Δ ⁷ F⁷ Gm⁷ A \emptyset ⁷ B \flat Δ ⁷ Cm⁷ Dm⁷ E \flat Δ ⁷

IV V vi vii $\overset{\vee}{\text{I}}$ ii iii IV

Key of B

6th string root

85

E^Δ7 F[#]7 G^{#m}7 A^{#ø}7 B^Δ7 C^{#m}7 D^{#m}7 E^Δ7

IV V vi vii I ii iii IV

5th string root

89

A^{#ø}7 B^Δ7 C^{#m}7 D^{#m}7 E^Δ7 F[#]7 G^{#m}7 A^{#ø}7

vii I ii iii IV V vi vii

4th string root

93

D^{#m}7 E^Δ7 F[#]7 G^{#m}7 A^{#ø}7 B^Δ7 C^{#m}7 D^{#m}7

iii IV V vi vii I ii iii

6th string root

97

Em⁷ F^{Δ7} G⁷ Am⁷ B^{ø7} C^{Δ7} Dm⁷ Em⁷

T
A
B

iii IV V vi vii I ii iii

5th string root

101

Am⁷ B^{ø7} C^{Δ7} Dm⁷ Em⁷ F^{Δ7} G⁷ Am⁷

T
A
B

vi vii I ii iii IV V vi

4th string root

105

Dm⁷ Em⁷ F^{Δ7} G⁷ Am⁷ B^{ø7} C^{Δ7} Dm⁷

T
A
B

ii iii IV V vi vii I ii

6th string root

109

Fm 7 G \flat Δ^7 A \flat^7 B \flat m 7 C \emptyset^7 D \flat Δ^7 E \flat m 7 Fm 7

T	1	2	4	6	7	9	11	13
A	1	3	5	6	8	10	11	13
B	1	3	4	6	8	10	11	13

iii IV V vi vii I ii iii

5th string root

113

B \flat m 7 C \emptyset^7 D \flat Δ^7 E \flat m 7 Fm 7 G \flat Δ^7 A \flat^7 B \flat m 7

T	2	4	6	7	9	11	13	14
A	1	3	5	6	8	10	11	13
B	3	4	6	8	10	11	13	15
B	1	3	4	6	8	9	11	13

vi vii I ii iii IV V vi

4th string root

117

E \flat m 7 Fm 7 G \flat Δ^7 A \flat^7 B \flat m 7 C \emptyset^7 D \flat Δ^7 E \flat m 7

T	2	4	6	8	9	11	13	14
A	2	4	6	7	9	11	13	14
B	3	5	6	8	10	11	13	15
B	1	3	4	6	8	10	11	13

ii iii IV V vi vii I ii

6th string root

121

Em⁷ F#m⁷ G^{Δ7} A⁷ Bm⁷ C#ø⁷ D^{Δ7} Em⁷

T
A
B

ii iii IV V vi vii I ii

5th string root

125

A⁷ Bm⁷ C#ø⁷ D^{Δ7} Em⁷ F#m⁷ G^{Δ7} A⁷

T
A
B

V vi vii I ii iii IV V

4th string root

129

D^{Δ7} Em⁷ F#m⁷ G^{Δ7} A⁷ Bm⁷ C#ø⁷ D^{Δ7}

T
A
B

I ii iii IV V vi vii I

42 **Key of E \flat**

6th string root

133

Fm⁷ Gm⁷ Ab^{Δ7} B \flat ⁷ Cm⁷ D \emptyset ⁷ E \flat ^{Δ7} Fm⁷

T
A
B

ii iii IV V vi vii I ii

5th string root

137

B \flat ⁷ Cm⁷ D \emptyset ⁷ E \flat ^{Δ7} Fm⁷ Gm⁷ Ab^{Δ7} B \flat ⁷

T
A
B

V vi vii I ii iii IV V

4th string root

141

E \flat ^{Δ7} Fm⁷ Gm⁷ Ab^{Δ7} B \flat ⁷ Cm⁷ D \emptyset ⁷ E \flat ^{Δ7}

T
A
B

I ii iii IV V vi vii I

Chapter 4a: One octave major scale modes- relative (vertical fingerings)

The following fingerings show relative one octave diatonic major scale modes within the space of a single two octave major scale fingering; "relative" modes and their respective chords are all drawn from the same key.

David M. Shere

C^{Δ7} C major scale (Ionian mode), 2 octaves

6 C^{Δ7} C Ionian D⁻⁷ D Dorian

10 E⁻⁷ E Phrygian F^{Δ7} F Lydian

14 G⁷ G Myxolydian A⁻⁷ A Aeolian

18 B^{ø7} B Locrian C^{Δ7} C Ionian

Db^{Δ7} Db major scale (Ionian mode), 2 octaves

22

Musical notation for the Db major scale (Ionian mode) over two octaves. The notation includes a treble clef, a key signature of two flats (Bb and Eb), and a guitar TAB with fret numbers. The scale is played in a single voice, starting on the 9th fret of the low E string.

27

Db^{Δ7}

Db Ionian

Eb⁻⁷

Eb Dorian

Musical notation for the Db Ionian and Eb Dorian scales. The notation includes a treble clef, a key signature of two flats (Bb and Eb), and a guitar TAB with fret numbers. The Db Ionian scale is played over two octaves, and the Eb Dorian scale is played over one octave.

31

F⁻⁷

F Phrygian

Gb^{Δ7}

Gb Lydian

Musical notation for the F Phrygian and Gb Lydian scales. The notation includes a treble clef, a key signature of two flats (Bb and Eb), and a guitar TAB with fret numbers. The F Phrygian scale is played over two octaves, and the Gb Lydian scale is played over one octave.

35

Ab⁷

Ab Myxolydian

Bb⁻⁷

Bb Aeolian

Musical notation for the Ab Myxolydian and Bb Aeolian scales. The notation includes a treble clef, a key signature of three flats (Bb, Eb, and Ab), and a guitar TAB with fret numbers. The Ab Myxolydian scale is played over two octaves, and the Bb Aeolian scale is played over one octave.

39

C^{ø7}

C Locrian

Db^{Δ7}

Db Ionian

Musical notation for the C Locrian and Db Ionian scales. The notation includes a treble clef, a key signature of two flats (Bb and Eb), and a guitar TAB with fret numbers. The C Locrian scale is played over two octaves, and the Db Ionian scale is played over one octave.

D^{Δ7} D major scale (Ionian mode), 2 octaves

43

TAB: 10, 11, 11, 10 | 10-12, 9-10-12, 9-11-12 | 9-11-12, 10-12, 9-10-12 | 10-9, 12-10, 12-11-9 | 12, 11-9, 12-10-9 | 12-10-9

48 D^{Δ7} D Ionian E⁻⁷ E Dorian

TAB: 10, 11, 11, 10 | 10-12, 9-10-12, 9-11-12 | 12, 12, 12 | 12, 9-10-12, 9-11-12, 9

52 F#⁻⁷ F# Phrygian G^{Δ7} G Lydian

TAB: 9, 10, 9, 9 | 9-10-12, 9-11-12, 9-11 | 10, 12, 11 | 10, 10, 11 | 9-10-12, 9-11-12, 9-11-12

56 A^{Δ7} A Myxolydian B⁻⁷ B Aeolian

TAB: 12, 14, 12, 12 | 12, 9-11-12, 9-11-12, 10 | 10, 10, 11 | 9, 9-11-12, 9-11-12, 10-12

60 C#^{Δ7} C# Locrian D^{Δ7} D Ionian

TAB: 12, 12, 12, 11 | 11-12, 9-11-12, 10-12, 9 | 14, 14, 14 | 12, 9-11-12, 10-12, 9-10

46 $E\flat\Delta 7$ $E\flat$ major scale (Ionian mode), 2 octaves

64

TAB: 11, 12, 12, 11 | 11-13, 10-11-13, 10-12-13 | 10-12-13, 11-13, 10-11-13, 11-10 | 13-11, 13-12-10, 13, 12-10 | 13-11-10, 13-11-10

69 $E\flat\Delta 7$ $E\flat$ Ionian $F-7$ F Dorian

TAB: 11, 12, 12, 11 | 11-13, 10-11-13, 10-12-13 | 13, 13, 13, 10 | 13, 13, 10-11-13, 10-12-13

73 $G-7$ G Phrygian $A\flat\Delta 7$ $A\flat$ Lydian

TAB: 10, 11, 10, 10 | 10-11-13, 10-12-13, 10-12 | 11, 13, 12, 11 | 11-13, 10-12-13, 10-12-13

77 $B\flat 7$ $B\flat$ Myxolydian $C-7$ C Aeolian

TAB: 13, 15, 13, 13 | 13, 10-12-13, 10-12-13, 11 | 11, 11, 12, 10 | 10-12-13, 10-12-13, 11-13

81 $D\Delta 7$ D Locrian $E\flat\Delta 7$ $E\flat$ Ionian

TAB: 13, 13, 13, 12 | 12-13, 10-12-13, 11-13, 10 | 15, 15, 15, 13 | 13, 10-12-13, 11-13, 10-11

E^{Δ7}

E major scale (Ionian mode), 2 octaves
I position

106

Musical notation for E major scale (Ionian mode), 2 octaves, I position. The notation includes a treble clef, a key signature of three sharps (F#, C#, G#), and a guitar TAB with fret numbers. The scale is played in the first position, starting on the open E string.

111

E^{Δ7}

E Ionian

F#⁻⁷

F# Dorian

Musical notation for E Ionian and F# Dorian scales. The notation includes a treble clef, a key signature of three sharps (F#, C#, G#), and a guitar TAB with fret numbers. The E Ionian scale is played in the first position, and the F# Dorian scale is played in the second position.

115

G#⁻⁷

G# Phrygian

A^{Δ7}

A Lydian

Musical notation for G# Phrygian and A Lydian scales. The notation includes a treble clef, a key signature of three sharps (F#, C#, G#), and a guitar TAB with fret numbers. The G# Phrygian scale is played in the second position, and the A Lydian scale is played in the first position.

119

B⁷

B Myxolydian

C#⁻⁷

C# Aeolian

Musical notation for B Myxolydian and C# Aeolian scales. The notation includes a treble clef, a key signature of three sharps (F#, C#, G#), and a guitar TAB with fret numbers. The B Myxolydian scale is played in the second position, and the C# Aeolian scale is played in the first position.

123

D#^{ø7}

D# Locrian

E^{Δ7}

E Ionian

Musical notation for D# Locrian and E Ionian scales. The notation includes a treble clef, a key signature of three sharps (F#, C#, G#), and a guitar TAB with fret numbers. The D# Locrian scale is played in the second position, and the E Ionian scale is played in the first position.

F^{Δ7}

F major scale (Ionian mode), 2 octaves
I position

127

Musical notation for F major scale (Ionian mode), 2 octaves, I position. The notation includes a treble clef, a key signature of one flat (Bb), and a guitar tablature below. The scale is played in the first position, starting on the F string (first fret).

132 F^{Δ7}

F Ionian

G⁻⁷

G Dorian

Musical notation for F Ionian and G Dorian scales. The notation includes a treble clef, a key signature of one flat (Bb), and a guitar tablature below. The F Ionian scale is in the first position, and the G Dorian scale is in the third position.

136 A⁻⁷

A Phrygian

B^bΔ⁷

B^b Lydian

Musical notation for A Phrygian and Bb Lydian scales. The notation includes a treble clef, a key signature of two flats (Bb, Eb), and a guitar tablature below. The A Phrygian scale is in the zero position, and the Bb Lydian scale is in the first position.

140 C⁷

C Myxolydian

D⁻⁷

D Aeolian

Musical notation for C Myxolydian and D Aeolian scales. The notation includes a treble clef, a key signature of one flat (Bb), and a guitar tablature below. The C Myxolydian scale is in the third position, and the D Aeolian scale is in the first position.

144 E^{ø7}

E Locrian

F^{Δ7}

F Ionian

Musical notation for E Locrian and F Ionian scales. The notation includes a treble clef, a key signature of one flat (Bb), and a guitar tablature below. The E Locrian scale is in the fifth position, and the F Ionian scale is in the third position.

G \flat Δ 7 G \flat major scale (Ionian mode), 2 octaves
I position

148

148

TAB

2 3 3 2 | 2-4 1-2-4 1-3-4 | 1-3-4 2-4 1-2-4 | 2-1 4-2 4-3-1 4 | 3-1 4-2-1 4-2

153

G \flat Δ 7 G \flat Ionian A \flat -7 A \flat Dorian

153

TAB

2 3 3 2 | 2-4 1-2-4 1-3-4 | 4 4 4 4 | 4 1-2-4 1-3-4 1

157

B \flat -7 B \flat Phrygian C \flat Δ 7 C \flat Lydian

157

TAB

1 2 1 1 | 1-2-4 1-3-4 1-3 | 2 3 4 3 | 2 4 1-3-4 1-3-4

161

D \flat 7 D \flat Myxolydian E \flat -7 E \flat Aeolian

161

TAB

4 6 4 4 | 4 1-3-4 1-3-4 2 | 2 2 3 1 | 1-3-4 1-3-4 2-4

165

F \emptyset 7 F Locrian G \flat Δ 7 G \flat Ionian

165

TAB

4 4 4 3 | 3 4 1-3-4 2-4 1 | 6 6 6 4 | 4 1-3-4 2-4 1-2

G^{Δ7}

G major scale (Ionian mode), 2 octaves
I position

169

Musical notation for G major scale (Ionian mode), 2 octaves, I position. The notation includes a treble clef, a key signature of one sharp (F#), and a guitar tablature with fret numbers and fingerings.

174 G^{Δ7}

G Ionian

A⁻⁷

A Dorian

Musical notation for G Ionian and A Dorian scales. The notation includes a treble clef, a key signature of one sharp (F#), and a guitar tablature with fret numbers and fingerings.

178 B⁻⁷

B Phrygian

C^{Δ7}

C Lydian

Musical notation for B Phrygian and C Lydian scales. The notation includes a treble clef, a key signature of one sharp (F#), and a guitar tablature with fret numbers and fingerings.

182 D⁷

D Myxolydian

E⁻⁷

E Aeolian

Musical notation for D Myxolydian and E Aeolian scales. The notation includes a treble clef, a key signature of one sharp (F#), and a guitar tablature with fret numbers and fingerings.

186 F^{#7}

F# Locrian

G^{Δ7}

G Ionian

Musical notation for F# Locrian and G Ionian scales. The notation includes a treble clef, a key signature of one sharp (F#), and a guitar tablature with fret numbers and fingerings.

Ab^Δ7

Ab major scale (Ionian mode), 2 octaves
I position

190

Musical notation for the Ab major scale (Ionian mode) in the first position, spanning two octaves. The notation includes a treble clef, a key signature of two flats (Bb and Eb), and a guitar TAB with fret numbers. The scale is played in a single octave, starting on Ab (4th fret) and ending on Ab (12th fret).

195

Ab^Δ7

Ab Ionian

Bb⁻⁷

Bb Dorian

Musical notation for the Ab Ionian and Bb Dorian scales. The notation includes a treble clef, a key signature of two flats (Bb and Eb), and a guitar TAB with fret numbers. The Ab Ionian scale is played in the first position (4th fret), and the Bb Dorian scale is played in the first position (6th fret).

199

C⁻⁷

C Phrygian

D^bΔ⁷

D^b Lydian

Musical notation for the C Phrygian and Db Lydian scales. The notation includes a treble clef, a key signature of three flats (Bb, Eb, and Ab), and a guitar TAB with fret numbers. The C Phrygian scale is played in the first position (3rd fret), and the Db Lydian scale is played in the first position (4th fret).

203

E^b7

E^b Myxolydian

F⁻⁷

F Aeolian

Musical notation for the Eb Myxolydian and F Aeolian scales. The notation includes a treble clef, a key signature of three flats (Bb, Eb, and Ab), and a guitar TAB with fret numbers. The Eb Myxolydian scale is played in the first position (6th fret), and the F Aeolian scale is played in the first position (3rd fret).

207

G^ø7

G Locrian

Ab^Δ7

Ab Ionian

Musical notation for the G Locrian and Ab Ionian scales. The notation includes a treble clef, a key signature of two flats (Bb and Eb), and a guitar TAB with fret numbers. The G Locrian scale is played in the first position (8th fret), and the Ab Ionian scale is played in the first position (4th fret).

211 $A^{\Delta 7}$ A major scale (Ionian mode), 2 octaves
I position

216 $A^{\Delta 7}$ A Ionian B^{-7} B Dorian

220 $C\#^{-7}$ C# Phrygian $D^{\Delta 7}$ D Lydian

224 E^7 E Myxolydian $F\#^{-7}$ F# Aeolian

228 $G\#^{\Delta 7}$ G# Locrian $A^{\Delta 7}$ A Ionian

54

B \flat Δ 7

B \flat major scale (Ionian mode), 2 octaves
I position

232

Musical notation for B \flat major scale (Ionian mode), 2 octaves, I position. The notation includes a treble clef, a key signature of two flats (B \flat major), and a guitar TAB with fret numbers. The scale is played in the first position, starting on the 6th fret of the low E string.

237

B \flat Δ 7

B \flat Ionian

C-7

C Dorian

Musical notation for B \flat Ionian and C Dorian scales. The notation includes a treble clef, a key signature of two flats (B \flat major), and a guitar TAB with fret numbers. The B \flat Ionian scale is played in the first position, starting on the 6th fret of the low E string. The C Dorian scale is played in the first position, starting on the 3rd fret of the low E string.

241

D-7

D Phrygian

E \flat Δ 7

E \flat Lydian

Musical notation for D Phrygian and E \flat Lydian scales. The notation includes a treble clef, a key signature of two flats (B \flat major), and a guitar TAB with fret numbers. The D Phrygian scale is played in the first position, starting on the 5th fret of the low E string. The E \flat Lydian scale is played in the first position, starting on the 6th fret of the low E string.

245

F7

F Myxolydian

G-7

G Aeolian

Musical notation for F Myxolydian and G Aeolian scales. The notation includes a treble clef, a key signature of two flats (B \flat major), and a guitar TAB with fret numbers. The F Myxolydian scale is played in the first position, starting on the 8th fret of the low E string. The G Aeolian scale is played in the first position, starting on the 6th fret of the low E string.

249

A \emptyset 7

A Locrian

B \flat Δ 7

B \flat Ionian

Musical notation for A Locrian and B \flat Ionian scales. The notation includes a treble clef, a key signature of two flats (B \flat major), and a guitar TAB with fret numbers. The A Locrian scale is played in the first position, starting on the 8th fret of the low E string. The B \flat Ionian scale is played in the first position, starting on the 10th fret of the low E string.

253 $B^{\Delta 7}$ B major scale (Ionian mode), 2 octaves
I position

TAB: 7 8 8 7 | 7-9 6-7-9 6-8-9 | 6-8-9 7-9 6-7-9 | 7-6 9-7 9-8-6 9 | 8-6 9-7-6 9-7

258 $B^{\Delta 7}$ B Ionian $C^{\# 7}$ C# Dorian

TAB: 7 8 8 7 | 7-9 6-7-9 6-8-9 | 9 9 9 9 | 9 6-7-9 6-8-9 6

262 $D^{\# 7}$ D# Phrygian $E^{\Delta 7}$ E Lydian

TAB: 6 7 6 6 | 6-7-9 6-8-9 6-8 | 7 9 8 7 | 7-9 6-8-9 6-8-9

266 $F^{\# 7}$ F# Myxolydian $G^{\# 7}$ G# Aeolian

TAB: 9 11 9 9 | 9 6-8-9 6-8-9 7 | 7 7 8 6 | 6-8-9 6-8-9 7-9

270 $A^{\# \emptyset 7}$ A# Locrian $B^{\Delta 7}$ B Ionian

TAB: 9 9 9 8 | 8-9 6-8-9 7-9 6 | 11 11 11 9 | 9 6-8-9 7-9 6-7

Chapter 4b: Two octave major scale modes- relative (horizontal fingerings)

The following mode fingerings show two octave relative diatonic major scale modes in chord-related positions moving across the neck.

David M. Shere

C^{Δ7} C major scale (Ionian mode), 2 octaves

The notation shows the C major scale (Ionian mode) over two octaves. The treble clef staff contains the notes: C4, D4, E4, F4, G4, A4, B4, C5, D5, E5, F5, G5, A5, B5, C6. The guitar TAB staff shows the following fingerings: 3-5-4, 2-3-5, 2-4-5, 3-5-6, 3-5-7-8-7, 8-7-5-3, 6-5-3, 5, 4-2, 5-3-2, 5-3-2.

279 D⁻⁷ D Dorian

The notation shows the D Dorian mode over two octaves. The treble clef staff contains the notes: D4, E4, F4, G4, A4, B4, C5, D5, E5, F5, G5, A5, B5, C6, D6. The guitar TAB staff shows the following fingerings: 5-6-5, 5-7-8, 5-7, 4-5-7, 5-6-8, 5-7-8-10.

282 E⁻⁷ E Phrygian

The notation shows the E Phrygian mode over two octaves. The treble clef staff contains the notes: E4, F4, G4, A4, B4, C5, D5, E5, F5, G5, A5, B5, C6, D6, E6. The guitar TAB staff shows the following fingerings: 7-8-7, 7-8-10, 7-9-10, 7-9, 10-8-10-12, 8-10-12.

285 F^{Δ7} F Lydian

The notation shows the F Lydian mode over two octaves. The treble clef staff contains the notes: F4, G4, A4, B4, C5, D5, E5, F5, G5, A5, B5, C6, D6, E6, F6. The guitar TAB staff shows the following fingerings: 8-10-9, 8-10, 7-9-10, 7-9-10, 12-10-12-13, 10-12-13.

288 G⁷

G Myxolydian

Musical notation for G⁷ Myxolydian scale. The top staff shows the scale in treble clef with a G⁷ chord symbol. The bottom staff shows the guitar tablature with fret numbers: 3, 4, 3, 3 for the first measure; 3, 5, 2, 3, 5, 2, 3, 5 for the second measure; and 2, 4, 5, 3, 5, 1, 3 for the third measure.

291 A⁻⁷

A Aeolian

Musical notation for A⁻⁷ Aeolian scale. The top staff shows the scale in treble clef with an A⁻⁷ chord symbol. The bottom staff shows the guitar tablature with fret numbers: 5, 5, 5, 5 for the first measure; 5, 7, 8, 5, 7, 8, 5, 7 for the second measure; and 4, 5, 7, 5, 6, 8, 5 for the third measure.

294 B^{ø7}

B Locrian

Musical notation for B^{ø7} Locrian scale. The top staff shows the scale in treble clef with a B^{ø7} chord symbol. The bottom staff shows the guitar tablature with fret numbers: 6, 7, 7, 7 for the first measure; 7, 8, 10, 7, 8, 10, 7, 9 for the second measure; and 10, 7, 9, 10, 8, 10, 7 for the third measure.

297 C^{Δ7}

C Ionian

Musical notation for C^{Δ7} Ionian scale. The top staff shows the scale in treble clef with a C^{Δ7} chord symbol. The bottom staff shows the guitar tablature with fret numbers: 8, 9, 9, 8 for the first measure; 8, 10, 7, 8, 10, 7, 9, 10 for the second measure; and 7, 9, 10, 8, 10, 7, 8 for the third measure. The piece concludes with a key signature change to three flats.

58

D \flat A7

D \flat major scale (Ionian mode), 2 octaves

300

Musical notation for D \flat major scale (Ionian mode), 2 octaves. The notation includes a treble clef, a key signature of two flats (B \flat and E \flat), and a guitar tablature. The scale is played in two octaves, starting from the 4th fret on the 4th string. The tablature shows the following fret numbers: 4, 6, 5, 4, 6, 3, 4, 6, 3, 5, 6, 4, 6, 7, 4, 6, 8, 9, 8, 9, 8, 6, 4, 7, 6, 4, 6, 5, 3, 6, 4, 3, 6, 4, 3.

305

E \flat -7

E \flat Dorian

Musical notation for E \flat Dorian scale. The notation includes a treble clef, a key signature of three flats (B \flat , E \flat , and A \flat), and a guitar tablature. The scale is played in two octaves, starting from the 6th fret on the 6th string. The tablature shows the following fret numbers: 6, 7, 6, 6, 8, 9, 6, 8, 5, 6, 8, 6, 7, 9, 6, 8, 9, 11.

308

F-7

F Phrygian

Musical notation for F Phrygian scale. The notation includes a treble clef, a key signature of two flats (B \flat and E \flat), and a guitar tablature. The scale is played in two octaves, starting from the 8th fret on the 8th string. The tablature shows the following fret numbers: 8, 9, 8, 8, 9, 11, 8, 10, 11, 8, 10, 11, 9, 11, 13, 9, 11, 13.

311

G \flat A7

G \flat Lydian

Musical notation for G \flat Lydian scale. The notation includes a treble clef, a key signature of three flats (B \flat , E \flat , and A \flat), and a guitar tablature. The scale is played in two octaves, starting from the 2nd fret on the 2nd string. The tablature shows the following fret numbers: 2, 3, 3, 2, 4, 1, 3, 4, 1, 3, 4, 1, 3, 1, 2, 4, 1, 2.

314 Ab⁷

Ab Myxolydian

317 Bb⁻⁷

Bb Aeolian

320 C^{ø7}

C Locrian

323 Db^{A7}

Db Ionian

60 D^Δ7 D major scale (Ionian mode), 2 octaves

326

5 7 6 5 4 5 7 4 6 7 5 7 8 5 7 9 10 9 10 9 7 5 8 7 5 7 6 4 7 5 4 7 5 4

331 E⁻⁷ E Dorian

7 8 7 7 7 9 10 7 9 6 7 9 7 8 10 7 9 10 12

334 F^{#-7} F[#] Phrygian

9 10 9 9 9 11 12 9 11 12 10 12 14 10 12 14

337 G^Δ7 G Lydian

3 4 4 3 3 5 2 4 5 2 4 5 2 4 2 3 5 2 3

340 A⁷

A Myxolydian

Musical notation for exercise 340, A⁷ Myxolydian scale. The notation includes a treble clef, a key signature of one sharp (F#), and a 7/8 time signature. The scale is written in a single line with a double bar line at the end. The notes are A, B, C, D, E, F, G, A. The tablature below shows the fret numbers for each string: 5, 6, 5, 5 for the first measure; 5, 7, 4, 5, 7, 4, 5, 7 for the second measure; and 4, 6, 7, 5, 7, 8, 5 for the third measure.

343 B⁷

B Aeolian

Musical notation for exercise 343, B⁷ Aeolian scale. The notation includes a treble clef, a key signature of two sharps (F#, C#), and a 7/8 time signature. The scale is written in a single line with a double bar line at the end. The notes are B, C, D, E, F, G, A, B. The tablature below shows the fret numbers for each string: 7, 7, 7, 7 for the first measure; 7, 9, 10, 7, 9, 10, 7, 9 for the second measure; and 6, 7, 9, 7, 8, 10, 7 for the third measure.

346 C#⁷

C# Locrian

Musical notation for exercise 346, C#⁷ Locrian scale. The notation includes a treble clef, a key signature of three sharps (F#, C#, G#), and a 7/8 time signature. The scale is written in a single line with a double bar line at the end. The notes are C#, D, E, F, G, A, B, C#. The tablature below shows the fret numbers for each string: 8, 9, 9, 9 for the first measure; 9, 10, 12, 9, 10, 12, 9, 11 for the second measure; and 12, 9, 11, 12, 10, 12, 9 for the third measure.

349 D^{Δ7}

D Ionian

Musical notation for exercise 349, D^{Δ7} Ionian scale. The notation includes a treble clef, a key signature of two sharps (F#, C#), and a 7/8 time signature. The scale is written in a single line with a double bar line at the end. The notes are D, E, F#, G, A, B, C#. The tablature below shows the fret numbers for each string: 10, 11, 11, 10 for the first measure; 10, 12, 9, 10, 12, 9, 11, 12 for the second measure; and 9, 11, 12, 10, 12, 9, 10 for the third measure.

366 Bb7

Bb Myxolydian

Musical notation for exercise 366: Bb7 Myxolydian. The notation includes a treble clef staff with a Bb7 chord and a six-note scale (Bb, C, D, Eb, F, G) with a final Bb. Below is a guitar TAB with fret numbers: 6, 7, 6, 6 for the first measure; 6, 8, 5, 6, 8, 5, 6, 8 for the second; and 5, 7, 8, 6, 8, 9, 6 for the third.

369 C-7

C Aeolian

Musical notation for exercise 369: C-7 Aeolian. The notation includes a treble clef staff with a C-7 chord and a seven-note scale (C, D, Eb, F, G, Ab, Bb) with a final C. Below is a guitar TAB with fret numbers: 8, 8, 8 for the first measure; 8, 10, 11, 8, 10, 11, 8, 10 for the second; and 7, 8, 10, 8, 9, 11, 8 for the third.

372 Dø7

D Locrian

Musical notation for exercise 372: Dø7 Locrian. The notation includes a treble clef staff with a Dø7 chord and a seven-note scale (D, Eb, F, G, Ab, Bb, C) with a final D. Below is a guitar TAB with fret numbers: 9, 10, 10 for the first measure; 10, 11, 13, 10, 11, 13, 10, 12 for the second; and 13, 10, 12, 13, 11, 13, 10 for the third.

375 EbΔ7

Eb Ionian

Musical notation for exercise 375: EbΔ7 Ionian. The notation includes a treble clef staff with an EbΔ7 chord and an eight-note scale (Eb, F, G, Ab, Bb, C, D, Eb) with a final Eb. Below is a guitar TAB with fret numbers: 11, 12, 12 for the first measure; 11, 13, 10, 11, 13, 10, 12, 13 for the second; and 10, 12, 13, 11, 13, 10, 11 for the third.

64 E^Δ7 E major scale (Ionian mode), 2 octaves VII position

378

TAB

383 F#⁻7 F# Dorian

TAB

386 G#⁻7 G# Phrygian

TAB

389 A^Δ7 A Lydian

TAB

392

B⁷

B Myxolydian

Musical notation for B Myxolydian scale, measures 392-394. The treble clef staff shows the scale in a key signature of two sharps (F# and C#). The guitar TAB below shows the fret numbers for each string: Treble (T) and Bass (B) strings.

395

C#⁻⁷

C# Aeolian

Musical notation for C# Aeolian scale, measures 395-397. The treble clef staff shows the scale in a key signature of three sharps (F#, C#, G#). The guitar TAB below shows the fret numbers for each string: Treble (T) and Bass (B) strings.

398

D#^{ø7}

D# Locrian

Musical notation for D# Locrian scale, measures 398-400. The treble clef staff shows the scale in a key signature of four sharps (F#, C#, G#, D#). The guitar TAB below shows the fret numbers for each string: Treble (T) and Bass (B) strings.

401

E^{A7}

E major scale (Ionian mode), 3 octaves
I position

Musical notation for E major scale (Ionian mode), 3 octaves, I position, measures 401-404. The treble clef staff shows the scale in a key signature of one sharp (F#). The guitar TAB below shows the fret numbers for each string: Treble (T) and Bass (B) strings.

405

F#⁻⁷

F# Dorian

Musical notation for F# Dorian scale, measures 405-407. The treble clef staff shows the scale in a key signature of three sharps (F#, C#, G#). The guitar TAB below shows the fret numbers for each string: Treble (T) and Bass (B) strings.

66

F^{Δ7}F major scale (Ionian mode), 3 octaves
I position

408

408

T
A
B

1
2
3

1-3/5-6-8 5-7-8 5-7 5-6-8 5-6-8/10-12 13-12-10 8-6-5 8-6-5 7-5 8-7-5 8-7-5 8-6 5\3-1

415 G⁻⁷

G Dorian

415

T
A
B

3
3
3

3 3 5 6 3 5 2 3 5 2 3 5 3 5 6 3

418 A⁻⁷

A Phrygian

418

T
A
B

5
5
5

5 5 6 8 5 7 8 5 7 8 5 7 8 5 6 8 5

421 B^bΔ⁷B^b Lydian

421

T
A
B

6
7
7

6 6 8 5 7 8 5 7 8 5 7 8 5 6 8 5 6

424 C⁷

C Myxolydian

Musical notation for exercise 424: C⁷ Myxolydian scale. The notation includes a treble clef, a C⁷ chord, and a three-measure scale. The guitar tab below shows the fret numbers for each note: 3, 5, 3, 3, 5, 2, 3, 5, 2, 3, 5, 3, 5, 6, 3, 5, 6, 8.

427 D⁷

D Aeolian

Musical notation for exercise 427: D⁷ Aeolian scale. The notation includes a treble clef, a D⁷ chord, and a three-measure scale. The guitar tab below shows the fret numbers for each note: 5, 6, 5, 5, 7, 8, 5, 7, 8, 5, 7, 5, 6, 8, 5, 6, 8, 10.

430 E^{ø7}

E Locrian

Musical notation for exercise 430: E^{ø7} Locrian scale. The notation includes a treble clef, an E^{ø7} chord, and a three-measure scale. The guitar tab below shows the fret numbers for each note: 6, 8, 7, 7, 8, 10, 7, 8, 10, 7, 9, 10, 10, 8, 10, 11, 8, 10, 12.

433 F^{Δ7}

F Ionian

Musical notation for exercise 433: F^{Δ7} Ionian scale. The notation includes a treble clef, an F^{Δ7} chord, and a three-measure scale. The guitar tab below shows the fret numbers for each note: 8, 10, 9, 8, 10, 7, 8, 10, 7, 9, 10, 8, 10, 11, 8, 10, 12, 13.

68

G^bΔ⁷G^b major scale (Ionian mode), 2 octaves
I position

436

Musical notation for G^b major scale (Ionian mode), 2 octaves, I position. The notation includes a treble clef, a key signature of two flats (B^b and E^b), and a guitar tablature below. The scale is played in the first position, starting on the 2nd fret of the low E string. The tablature shows the following fret numbers: 2, 3, 4, 2, 4, 1-2-4, 2-1, 4-2, 4-3-1, 4, 3-1, 4-2-1, 4-2.

441

A^b.⁷A^b Dorian

Musical notation for A^b Dorian scale. The notation includes a treble clef, a key signature of three flats (B^b, E^b, and A^b), and a guitar tablature below. The scale is played in the first position, starting on the 4th fret of the low E string. The tablature shows the following fret numbers: 4, 4, 4, 4, 4, 6, 7, 4, 6, 3, 4, 6, 3, 4, 6, 4, 6, 7, 4.

444

B^b.⁷B^b Phrygian

Musical notation for B^b Phrygian scale. The notation includes a treble clef, a key signature of three flats (B^b, E^b, and A^b), and a guitar tablature below. The scale is played in the first position, starting on the 6th fret of the low E string. The tablature shows the following fret numbers: 6, 6, 6, 6, 6, 7, 9, 6, 8, 9, 6, 8, 9, 6, 8, 9, 6, 7, 9, 6.

447

C^bΔ⁷C^b Lydian

Musical notation for C^b Lydian scale. The notation includes a treble clef, a key signature of four flats (B^b, E^b, A^b, and D^b), and a guitar tablature below. The scale is played in the first position, starting on the 7th fret of the low E string. The tablature shows the following fret numbers: 7, 8, 8, 7, 7, 9, 6, 8, 9, 6, 8, 9, 6, 8, 9, 6, 7, 9, 6, 7.

70 $G^{\Delta 7}$ G major scale (Ionian mode), 2 octaves
I position

462

TAB

3					
4					
3	3-5	2-3-5	2-4-5	2-4-5	3-5

467 A^{-7} A Dorian

TAB

5					
5					
5	5-7-8	5-7	4-5-7	4-5-7	5

470 B^{-7} B Phrygian

TAB

7					
7					
7	7-8-10	7-9-10	7-9	10	7

473 $C^{\Delta 7}$ C Lydian

TAB

8					
9					
9	8-10	7-9-10	7-9-10	7-8-10	7-8

476 D⁷

D Myxolydian

Musical notation for D Myxolydian scale, measures 476-478. The treble clef staff shows the scale notes: D4, E4, F#4, G4, A4, B4, C5, D5. The guitar tablature shows fingerings: 5-7-5, 5-7-4-5-7-4-5-7, 5-7-8-5-7-8-10.

479 E⁻⁷

E Aeolian

Musical notation for E Aeolian scale, measures 479-481. The treble clef staff shows the scale notes: E4, F#4, G4, A4, B4, C5, D5, E5. The guitar tablature shows fingerings: 7-8-7, 7-9-10-7-9-10-7-9, 7-8-10-7-8-10-12.

482 F#⁷

F# Locrian

Musical notation for F# Locrian scale, measures 482-484. The treble clef staff shows the scale notes: F#4, G4, A4, B4, C#5, D5, E5, F#5. The guitar tablature shows fingerings: 8-10-9, 9-10-12-9-10-12-9-11, 12-10-12-13-10-12-14.

485 G^{Δ7}

G Ionian

Musical notation for G Ionian scale, measures 485-487. The treble clef staff shows the scale notes: G4, A4, B4, C5, D5, E5, F#5, G5. The guitar tablature shows fingerings: 10-12-11, 10-12-9-10-12-9-11-12, 10-12-13-10-12-14-15.

72

Ab^{Δ7}

Ab major scale (Ionian mode), 2 octaves
I position

488

Musical notation for the Ab major scale (Ionian mode), 2 octaves, I position. The notation includes a treble clef, a key signature of two flats (Bb and Eb), and a guitar tablature below. The scale is written in a single line across four measures. The tablature shows the following fret numbers: Measure 1: 4, 5, 4; Measure 2: 4-6, 3-4-6, 3-5-6; Measure 3: 3-5-6, 4-6, 3-4-6, 4-3; Measure 4: 6-4, 6-5-3, 6, 5-3, 6-4-3, 6-4.

493

Bb⁻⁷

Bb Dorian

Musical notation for the Bb Dorian scale. The notation includes a treble clef, a key signature of three flats (Bb, Eb, and Ab), and a guitar tablature below. The scale is written in a single line across four measures. The tablature shows the following fret numbers: Measure 1: 6, 6, 6; Measure 2: 6, 6-8-9, 6-8, 5-6-8; Measure 3: 5-6-8, 6-8-9, 6; Measure 4: 6, 6-8-9, 6-8, 5-6-8.

496

C⁻⁷

C Phrygian

Musical notation for the C Phrygian scale. The notation includes a treble clef, a key signature of one flat (Bb), and a guitar tablature below. The scale is written in a single line across four measures. The tablature shows the following fret numbers: Measure 1: 8, 8, 8; Measure 2: 8, 8-9-11, 8-10-11, 8-10; Measure 3: 11, 8-10, 8-9-11, 8; Measure 4: 8, 8-9-11, 8-10-11, 8-10.

499

D^bΔ⁷

D^b Lydian

Musical notation for the Db Lydian scale. The notation includes a treble clef, a key signature of four flats (Bb, Eb, Ab, and Db), and a guitar tablature below. The scale is written in a single line across four measures. The tablature shows the following fret numbers: Measure 1: 4, 6, 5; Measure 2: 4-6, 3-5-6, 3-5-6; Measure 3: 4-6-8, 4-6-8-9; Measure 4: 4-6-8, 4-6-8-9.

502

E \flat 7

E \flat Myxolydian

Musical notation for E \flat Myxolydian scale, measures 502-504. The notation includes a treble clef, a key signature of three flats (B \flat , E \flat , A \flat), and a guitar tablature below. The scale is played in a descending sequence: E \flat 4, D4, C4, B3, A3, G3, F3, E3. The tablature shows fret numbers 6, 8, 6, 6, 6, 6, 8, 5, 6, 8, 5, 6, 8, 6, 8, 9, 6, 8, 9, 11.

505

F-7

F Aeolian

Musical notation for F Aeolian scale, measures 505-507. The notation includes a treble clef, a key signature of four flats (B \flat , E \flat , A \flat , D \flat), and a guitar tablature below. The scale is played in a descending sequence: F4, E4, D4, C4, B3, A3, G3, F3. The tablature shows fret numbers 8, 9, 8, 8, 8, 8, 10, 11, 8, 10, 11, 8, 10, 8, 9, 11, 8, 9, 11, 13.

508

G \flat 7

G Locrian

Musical notation for G Locrian scale, measures 508-510. The notation includes a treble clef, a key signature of five flats (B \flat , E \flat , A \flat , D \flat , G \flat), and a guitar tablature below. The scale is played in a descending sequence: G4, F4, E4, D4, C4, B3, A3, G3. The tablature shows fret numbers 9, 11, 10, 10, 10, 10, 13, 10, 11, 13, 10, 12, 13, 11, 13, 14, 11, 13, 15.

511

A \flat 7 Δ 7

A \flat Ionian

Musical notation for A \flat Ionian scale, measures 511-513. The notation includes a treble clef, a key signature of four flats (B \flat , E \flat , A \flat , D \flat), and a guitar tablature below. The scale is played in an ascending sequence: A \flat 3, B \flat 3, C4, D4, E4, F4, G4, A \flat 4. The tablature shows fret numbers 11, 13, 12, 11, 13, 10, 11, 13, 10, 12, 13, 11, 13, 14, 11, 13, 15, 16.

528

E7

E Myxolydian

Musical notation for E7 Myxolydian scale, measures 528-530. The notation includes a treble clef, a key signature of three sharps (F#, C#, G#), and a 7/8 time signature. The scale is shown in a descending sequence: E4, D4, C4, B3, A3, G3, F#3, E3. The guitar tablature below shows the fret numbers for each note: 7, 9, 7, 7, 9, 6, 7, 9, 6, 7, 9, 7, 9, 10, 7, 9, 10, 12.

531

F#-7

F# Aeolian

Musical notation for F#-7 Aeolian scale, measures 531-533. The notation includes a treble clef, a key signature of three sharps (F#, C#, G#), and a 7/8 time signature. The scale is shown in a descending sequence: F#4, E4, D4, C4, B3, A3, G3, F#3, E3. The guitar tablature below shows the fret numbers for each note: 2, 2, 2, 2, 2, 2, 4, 5, 2, 4, 5, 2, 4, 1, 2, 4, 2, 3, 5, 2.

534

G#°7

G# Locrian

Musical notation for G#°7 Locrian scale, measures 534-536. The notation includes a treble clef, a key signature of three sharps (F#, C#, G#), and a 7/8 time signature. The scale is shown in a descending sequence: G#4, F#4, E4, D4, C4, B3, A3, G#3, F#3, E3. The guitar tablature below shows the fret numbers for each note: 3, 4, 4, 4, 4, 4, 5, 7, 4, 5, 7, 4, 6, 7, 4, 6, 7, 5, 7, 4.

537

A7

A Ionian

Musical notation for A7 Ionian scale, measures 537-539. The notation includes a treble clef, a key signature of three sharps (F#, C#, G#), and a 7/8 time signature. The scale is shown in a descending sequence: A4, G4, F#4, E4, D4, C4, B3, A3, G3, F#3, E3. The guitar tablature below shows the fret numbers for each note: 5, 6, 6, 5, 5, 5, 7, 4, 5, 7, 4, 6, 7, 4, 6, 7, 5, 7, 4, 5.

76

B \flat Δ 7

B \flat major scale (Ionian mode), 2 octaves
I position

540

Musical notation for B \flat major scale (Ionian mode), 2 octaves, I position. The notation includes a treble clef, a key signature of two flats (B \flat major), and a guitar tablature below. The scale is played in the first position. The tablature shows fingerings for each string: 1-3-2, 1-3-4, 1-3-5-6-5, 6-5-3-1, 4-3-1, 3, 2-0, 3-1-0, 3-1.

545

C-7

C Dorian

Musical notation for C Dorian scale. The notation includes a treble clef, a key signature of one flat (C Dorian), and a guitar tablature below. The scale is played in the first position. The tablature shows fingerings for each string: 3-4-3, 3-5-6, 3-5-2-3-5, 3-4-6, 3-5-6-8.

548

D-7

D Phrygian

Musical notation for D Phrygian scale. The notation includes a treble clef, a key signature of two flats (D Phrygian), and a guitar tablature below. The scale is played in the first position. The tablature shows fingerings for each string: 5-6-5, 5-6-8, 5-7-8, 5-7, 8-6-8-10, 6-8-10.

551

E \flat Δ 7

E \flat Lydian

Musical notation for E \flat Lydian scale. The notation includes a treble clef, a key signature of three flats (E \flat Lydian), and a guitar tablature below. The scale is played in the first position. The tablature shows fingerings for each string: 6-8-7, 6-8, 5-7-8, 5-7-8, 6-8-10, 6-8-10-11.

554

F7

F Myxolydian

Musical notation for F Myxolydian scale, measures 554-556. The notation includes a treble clef, a key signature of one flat (Bb), and a guitar TAB with fret numbers. The scale is: F2, G2, A2, Bb2, C3, D3, E3, F3. Measure 554 shows the starting chord F7. Measure 555 shows the first six notes. Measure 556 shows the final three notes, including a trill on the F3.

557

G7

G Aeolian

Musical notation for G Aeolian scale, measures 557-559. The notation includes a treble clef, a key signature of two flats (Bb, Eb), and a guitar TAB with fret numbers. The scale is: G2, Ab2, Bb2, C3, D3, Eb3, F3, G3. Measure 557 shows the starting chord G7. Measure 558 shows the first six notes. Measure 559 shows the final three notes, including a trill on the G3.

560

A7

A Locrian

Musical notation for A Locrian scale, measures 560-562. The notation includes a treble clef, a key signature of three flats (Bb, Eb, Ab), and a guitar TAB with fret numbers. The scale is: A2, Bb2, C3, D3, Eb3, F3, G3, A3. Measure 560 shows the starting chord A7. Measure 561 shows the first six notes. Measure 562 shows the final three notes, including a trill on the A3.

563

Bb7

Bb Ionian

Musical notation for Bb Ionian scale, measures 563-565. The notation includes a treble clef, a key signature of two flats (Bb, Eb), and a guitar TAB with fret numbers. The scale is: Bb2, C3, D3, Eb3, F3, G3, Ab3, Bb3. Measure 563 shows the starting chord Bb7. Measure 564 shows the first six notes. Measure 565 shows the final three notes, including a trill on the Bb3.

78

B^{Δ7}B major scale (Ionian mode), 2 octaves
I position

566

566

TAB

2			
4			
3	1-2-4	1-3-4	
2	2-4	2-4-5	2/4-6-7-6
			7-6-4-2
			5-4-2
			4
			3-1
			4-2-1
			4-2

571

C^{Δ7}C^Δ Dorian

571

TAB

4			
5			
4			
4	4-6-7	4-6-3-4-6	4-5-7-4-6-7-9

574

D^{Δ7}D^Δ Phrygian

574

TAB

6			
7			
6			
6	6-7-9	6-8-9-6-8	9-7-9-11-7-9-11

577

E^{Δ7}

E Lydian

577

TAB

7			
9			
8			
7	7-9	6-8-9-6-8-9	7-9-11-7-9-11-12

580

F#7

F# Myxolydian

Musical notation for F# Myxolydian scale, measures 580-582. The notation includes a treble clef, a key signature of two sharps (F# and C#), and a common time signature. The scale is shown in a descending sequence across three measures. The guitar TAB below the staff indicates the fret numbers for each note: Measure 580 (9, 11, 9, 9), Measure 581 (9, 11, 8, 9, 11, 8, 9, 11), and Measure 582 (9, 11, 12, 9, 11, 12, 14).

583

G#7

G# Aeolian

Musical notation for G# Aeolian scale, measures 583-585. The notation includes a treble clef, a key signature of three sharps (F#, C#, and G#), and a common time signature. The scale is shown in a descending sequence across three measures. The guitar TAB below the staff indicates the fret numbers for each note: Measure 583 (4, 4, 4, 4), Measure 584 (4, 6, 7, 4, 6, 7, 4, 6), and Measure 585 (3, 4, 6, 4, 5, 7, 4).

586

A#7

A# Locrian

Musical notation for A# Locrian scale, measures 586-588. The notation includes a treble clef, a key signature of four sharps (F#, C#, G#, and D#), and a common time signature. The scale is shown in a descending sequence across three measures. The guitar TAB below the staff indicates the fret numbers for each note: Measure 586 (5, 6, 6, 6), Measure 587 (6, 7, 9, 6, 7, 9, 6, 8), and Measure 588 (9, 6, 8, 9, 7, 9, 6).

589

B7

B Ionian

Musical notation for B Ionian scale, measures 589-591. The notation includes a treble clef, a key signature of five sharps (F#, C#, G#, D#, and A#), and a common time signature. The scale is shown in a descending sequence across three measures. The guitar TAB below the staff indicates the fret numbers for each note: Measure 589 (7, 8, 8, 7), Measure 590 (7, 9, 6, 7, 9, 6, 8, 9), and Measure 591 (6, 8, 9, 7, 9, 6, 7).

Chapter 5: Major scale modes-parallel

The following fingerings show two octave parallel diatonic major scale modes; "parallel" modes share the same root but represent different keys.

6th string root

David M. Shere

C^{Δ7} C major scale (Ionian mode), 2 octaves

4

T 8 9 7 9 10 8 10 7 8 7
A 9 7 9 10 8 10 7 8 7
B 8 8 10 7 8 10 7 9 10 7 9 10 8 10 7 8 7

6

T 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8
A 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8
B 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8

9

T 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8
A 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8
B 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8

12 C^{A7} C Lydian

T 8
A 9
B 9
B 8

8 10 7 9 10 7 9 10 7 8 10 7 8

15 C⁷ C Myxolydian

T 8
A 9
B 8
B 8

8 10 7 8 10 7 8 10 7 9 10 8 10 11 8

18 C⁻⁷ C Aeolian

T 8
A 8
B 8
B 8

8 10 11 8 10 11 8 10 7 8 10 8 9 11 8

21 C^{ø7} C Locrian

T 7
A 8
B 8
B 8

8 9 11 8 9 11 8 10 11 8 10 11 9 11 8

82 **5th string root**

C^{Δ7}

C major scale (Ionian mode), 2 octaves

24

Musical notation for C major scale (Ionian mode), 2 octaves, starting on the 5th string. The notation includes a treble clef staff with a key signature of one sharp (F#) and a guitar TAB staff with fret numbers for strings T, A, and B.

27

Musical notation for C major scale (Ionian mode), 2 octaves, continuing from measure 24. The notation includes a treble clef staff with a key signature of one sharp (F#) and a guitar TAB staff with fret numbers for strings T, A, and B.

29 C-7

C Dorian

Musical notation for C Dorian scale, 2 octaves, starting on the 5th string. The notation includes a treble clef staff with a key signature of two flats (Bb, Eb) and a guitar TAB staff with fret numbers for strings T, A, and B.

32 C-7

C Phrygian

Musical notation for C Phrygian scale, 2 octaves, starting on the 5th string. The notation includes a treble clef staff with a key signature of two flats (Bb, Eb) and a guitar TAB staff with fret numbers for strings T, A, and B.

35 C^{A7} C Lydian

3 5 4 3

3 5 2 4 5 2 4 5 3 5 7 3 5 7 8

38 C⁷ C Myxolydian

3 5 3 3

3 5 2 3 5 2 3 5 3 5 6 3 5 6 8

41 C⁻⁷ C Aeolian

3 4 3 3

3 5 6 3 5 6 3 5 3 4 6 3 4 6 8

44 C^{ø7} C Locrian

2 4 3 3

3 4 6 3 4 6 3 5 6 4 6 7 4 6 8

84 **4th string root**

C^{Δ7}

C major scale (Ionian mode), 2 octaves

47

TAB: 12 12 12 10 | 10 12 9 10 12 10 12 13 | 10 12 13 15 13 12 10 13

50

TAB: 12 10 | 12 10 9 12 10 9 | 10

C-7

C Dorian

52

TAB: 11 11 12 10 | 10 12 13 10 12 14 11 13 | 15 11 13 15

C-7

C Phrygian

55

TAB: 11 11 12 10 | 10 11 13 10 12 13 11 13 | 14 11 13 15

58 C^Δ7 C Lydian

TAB: 12 12 10 | 10 12 9 11 12 10 12 13 | 10 12 14 15

61 C⁷ C Mixolydian

TAB: 12 11 12 10 | 10 12 9 10 12 10 11 13 | 10 12 13 15

64 C⁻⁷ C Aeolian

TAB: 11 11 12 10 | 10 12 13 10 12 13 11 13 | 15 11 13 15

67 C^ø7 C Locrian

TAB: 11 11 11 10 | 10 11 13 10 11 13 11 13 | 14 11 13 14

Chapter 6a: One octave major scale arpeggios (vertical fingerings)

The following arpeggio fingerings show relative one octave diatonic major scale arpeggios within the space of a single two octave major scale fingering.

"Arpeggios" are chord tones played one at a time.

David M. Shere

C^{Δ7} C major scale (Ionian mode), 2 octaves

6 C^{Δ7} D-7

10 E-7 F^{Δ7}

14 G7 A-7

18 B^{ø7} C^{Δ7}

D \flat ⁷ D \flat major scale (Ionian mode), 2 octaves

22

TAB: 9 10 10 | 9-11 8 9-11 8-10-11 | 8-10-11 9-11 8 9-11 9-8 11-9 | 11-10-8 11-10-8 11-9-8 11-9-8

27

TAB: 9 10 10 | 9 8 11 10 | 11 11 11 | 11 9 8 11

31

TAB: 8 9 8 | 8 11 10 8 | 9 11 10 | 9 8 11 10

35

TAB: 11 13 11 | 11 10 8 11 | 9 9 10 | 8 11 10 9

39

TAB: 11 11 11 | 10 8 11 11 | 13 13 13 | 11 10 9 8

D^Δ7

D major scale (Ionian mode), 2 octaves

43

T
A
B

10
11
11
10

10-12 9-10-12 9-11-12 10-12 9-10-12 10-9 12-10 12-11-9 12 11-9 12-10-9 12-10-9

48

D^Δ7

E-7

T
A
B

10
11
11
10

10 9 12 11 12 10 9 12

52

F#-7

G^Δ7

T
A
B

9
10
9
9

9 12 11 9 10 12 11

56

A7

B-7

T
A
B

12
14
12
12

12 11 9 12 10 10 11 10

60

C#^Δ7

D^Δ7

T
A
B

12
12
12
11

11 9 12 12 14 14 14 12 12 11 10 9

E \flat 7

E \flat major scale (Ionian mode), 2 octaves

64

TAB: 11, 12, 12, 11 | 11-13, 10-11-13, 10-12-13 | 10-12-13, 11-13, 10-11-13, 11-10 | 13-11, 13-12-10, 13 | 12-10, 13-11-10, 13-11-10

69

TAB: 11, 12, 12, 11 | 11, 10, 13, 12 | 13, 13, 13 | 13, 11, 10, 13

73

TAB: 10, 11, 10, 10 | 10, 13, 12, 10 | 11, 13, 12, 11 | 11, 10, 13, 12

77

TAB: 13, 15, 13, 13 | 13, 12, 10, 13 | 11, 11, 12, 10 | 10, 13, 12, 11

81

TAB: 13, 13, 13, 12 | 12, 10, 13, 13 | 15, 15, 15, 13 | 13, 12, 11, 10

90

E^Δ7

E major scale (Ionian mode), 2 octaves
XII position

85

T
A
B

12
13
13
12

12-14
11-12-14
11-13-14
11-13-14
12-14
11-12-14
12-11
14-12
14-13-11
14
13-11
14-12-11
14-12-11

90

E^Δ7

F#⁻7

T
A
B

12
13
13
12

12
12
11
14
13
14
14
14
14
14
12
11
14

94

G#⁻7

A^Δ7

T
A
B

11
12
11
11

11
11
14
13
11
12
14
13
12
12
11
14
13

98

B⁷

C#⁻7

T
A
B

14
16
14
14

14
14
13
11
14
14
12
12
13
11
14
13
12

102

D#^ø7

E^Δ7

T
A
B

14
14
14
13

13
11
14
14
16
16
16
14
14
13
12
11

E^{Δ7} E major scale (Ionian mode), 2 octaves I position

106

Musical notation for exercise 106. The treble clef staff shows the E major scale (Ionian mode) over two octaves, starting from the open E string. The guitar tablature below shows the fretting for each note: 0, 2, 4, 1, 2, 4, 2, 4, 5, 2, 5, 4, 2, 4, 2, 1, 4, 2, 1, 4, 2, 0, 4, 2, 0.

111

E^{Δ7} F#⁻⁷

Musical notation for exercise 111. The treble clef staff shows the E major scale (Ionian mode) over two octaves, starting from the open E string. The guitar tablature below shows the fretting for each note: 0, 4, 2, 1, 2, 2, 2, 2, 2, 5, 4, 2.

115

G#⁻⁷ A^{Δ7}

Musical notation for exercise 115. The treble clef staff shows the E major scale (Ionian mode) over two octaves, starting from the open E string. The guitar tablature below shows the fretting for each note: 4, 4, 4, 4, 4, 4, 7, 6, 4, 0, 2, 1, 0, 4, 2, 1.

119

B⁷ C#⁻⁷

Musical notation for exercise 119. The treble clef staff shows the E major scale (Ionian mode) over two octaves, starting from the open E string. The guitar tablature below shows the fretting for each note: 2, 4, 2, 2, 1, 4, 2, 4, 5, 4, 4, 4, 7, 6, 4.

123

D#^{ø7} E^{Δ7}

Musical notation for exercise 123. The treble clef staff shows the E major scale (Ionian mode) over two octaves, starting from the open E string. The guitar tablature below shows the fretting for each note: 2, 2, 2, 1, 1, 4, 2, 2, 4, 4, 4, 2, 2, 1, 4, 4.

F^{Δ7}

F major scale (Ionian mode), 2 octaves
I position

127

Musical notation for F major scale (Ionian mode), 2 octaves, I position. The notation includes a treble clef, a key signature of one flat (Bb), and a guitar TAB with fret numbers. The scale is played in the first position, starting on the 1st fret of the 6th string (F) and ending on the 1st fret of the 1st string (F).

132 F^{Δ7}

G⁻⁷

Musical notation for F major scale (Ionian mode), 2 octaves, I position. The notation includes a treble clef, a key signature of one flat (Bb), and a guitar TAB with fret numbers. The scale is played in the first position, starting on the 1st fret of the 6th string (F) and ending on the 1st fret of the 1st string (F).

136 A⁻⁷

B^bΔ⁷

Musical notation for F major scale (Ionian mode), 2 octaves, I position. The notation includes a treble clef, a key signature of one flat (Bb), and a guitar TAB with fret numbers. The scale is played in the first position, starting on the 1st fret of the 6th string (F) and ending on the 1st fret of the 1st string (F).

140 C⁷

D⁻⁷

Musical notation for F major scale (Ionian mode), 2 octaves, I position. The notation includes a treble clef, a key signature of one flat (Bb), and a guitar TAB with fret numbers. The scale is played in the first position, starting on the 1st fret of the 6th string (F) and ending on the 1st fret of the 1st string (F).

144 E^{ø7}

F^{Δ7}

Musical notation for F major scale (Ionian mode), 2 octaves, I position. The notation includes a treble clef, a key signature of one flat (Bb), and a guitar TAB with fret numbers. The scale is played in the first position, starting on the 1st fret of the 6th string (F) and ending on the 1st fret of the 1st string (F).

G^{Δ7}

G major scale (Ionian mode), 2 octaves
I position

169

Musical notation for G major scale (Ionian mode), 2 octaves, I position. The notation includes a treble clef, a key signature of one sharp (F#), and a 4/4 time signature. The scale is written in a single line, starting on G4 and ending on G6. The guitar tablature below shows the fret numbers for each note: 3, 4, 4, 3, 3-5, 2-3-5, 2-4-5, 2-4-5, 3-5, 2-3-5, 3-2, 5-3, 5-4-2, 5, 4-2, 5-3-2, 5-3.

174 G^{Δ7}

A⁻⁷

Musical notation for G major scale (Ionian mode), 2 octaves, I position. The notation includes a treble clef, a key signature of one sharp (F#), and a 4/4 time signature. The scale is written in a single line, starting on G4 and ending on G6. The guitar tablature below shows the fret numbers for each note: 3, 3, 2, 5, 4, 5, 5, 5, 5, 5, 8, 7, 5.

178 B⁻⁷

C^{Δ7}

Musical notation for G major scale (Ionian mode), 2 octaves, I position. The notation includes a treble clef, a key signature of one sharp (F#), and a 4/4 time signature. The scale is written in a single line, starting on G4 and ending on G6. The guitar tablature below shows the fret numbers for each note: 2, 3, 2, 2, 2, 5, 4, 2, 3, 5, 4, 3, 2, 5, 4.

182 D⁷

E⁻⁷

Musical notation for G major scale (Ionian mode), 2 octaves, I position. The notation includes a treble clef, a key signature of one sharp (F#), and a 4/4 time signature. The scale is written in a single line, starting on G4 and ending on G6. The guitar tablature below shows the fret numbers for each note: 5, 7, 5, 5, 5, 4, 2, 5, 3, 3, 3, 4, 2, 5, 4, 3.

186 F^{#Δ7}

G^{Δ7}

Musical notation for G major scale (Ionian mode), 2 octaves, I position. The notation includes a treble clef, a key signature of one sharp (F#), and a 4/4 time signature. The scale is written in a single line, starting on G4 and ending on G6. The guitar tablature below shows the fret numbers for each note: 5, 5, 4, 4, 2, 5, 5, 7, 7, 7, 5, 5, 4, 3, 2.

Ab^Δ7 Ab major scale (Ionian mode), 2 octaves I position

190

T
A
B

4 5 5 4 3-4-6 3-5-6 3-5-6 4-6 3-4-6 4-3 6-4 6-5-3 6 5-3 6-4-3 6-4

195

Ab^Δ7 Bb-7

T
A
B

4 5 5 4 3 6 5 6 6 6 6 6 6 9 8 6

199

C-7 Db^Δ7

T
A
B

3 4 3 3 3 6 5 3 4 6 5 4 3 6 5

203

Eb-7 F-7

T
A
B

6 8 6 6 6 5 3 6 4 4 5 3 3 6 5 4

207

G^ø7 Ab^Δ7

T
A
B

6 6 5 5 3 6 6 8 8 8 6 6 5 4 3

A^{Δ7}

A major scale (Ionian mode), 2 octaves
I position

211

Musical notation for exercise 211. The treble clef staff shows the A major scale (Ionian mode) starting on A4, spanning two octaves. The guitar tablature below shows the fret numbers for each string: Treble (T), Middle (A), and Bass (B). The scale is played in the first position.

216

A^{Δ7}

B⁻⁷

Musical notation for exercise 216. The treble clef staff shows the A major scale (Ionian mode) starting on A4, spanning two octaves. The guitar tablature below shows the fret numbers for each string: Treble (T), Middle (A), and Bass (B). The scale is played in the first position.

220

C#⁻⁷

D^{Δ7}

Musical notation for exercise 220. The treble clef staff shows the A major scale (Ionian mode) starting on A4, spanning two octaves. The guitar tablature below shows the fret numbers for each string: Treble (T), Middle (A), and Bass (B). The scale is played in the first position.

224

E⁷

F#⁻⁷

Musical notation for exercise 224. The treble clef staff shows the A major scale (Ionian mode) starting on A4, spanning two octaves. The guitar tablature below shows the fret numbers for each string: Treble (T), Middle (A), and Bass (B). The scale is played in the first position.

228

G#^{Δ7}

A^{Δ7}

Musical notation for exercise 228. The treble clef staff shows the A major scale (Ionian mode) starting on A4, spanning two octaves. The guitar tablature below shows the fret numbers for each string: Treble (T), Middle (A), and Bass (B). The scale is played in the first position.

B \flat Δ 7

B \flat major scale (Ionian mode), 2 octaves
I position

232

Musical notation for exercise 232. The top staff shows the B \flat major scale (Ionian mode) in the first position, spanning two octaves. The bottom staff shows the corresponding guitar TAB with fret numbers: 6, 7, 7, 6, 6-8, 5-6-8, 5-7-8, 5-7-8, 6-8, 5-6-8, 6-5, 8-6, 8-7-5, 8, 7-5, 8-6-5, 8-6.

237

B \flat Δ 7

C-7

Musical notation for exercise 237. The top staff shows the B \flat 7 and C-7 chords. The bottom staff shows the corresponding guitar TAB with fret numbers: 6, 7, 7, 6, 6, 5, 8, 7, 8, 8, 8, 8, 8, 8, 11, 10, 8.

241

D-7

E \flat Δ 7

Musical notation for exercise 241. The top staff shows the D-7 and E \flat 7 chords. The bottom staff shows the corresponding guitar TAB with fret numbers: 5, 6, 5, 5, 5, 8, 7, 5, 6, 8, 7, 6, 5, 8, 7.

245

F7

G-7

Musical notation for exercise 245. The top staff shows the F7 and G-7 chords. The bottom staff shows the corresponding guitar TAB with fret numbers: 8, 10, 8, 8, 8, 7, 5, 8, 6, 6, 7, 5, 5, 8, 7, 6.

249

A Δ 7

B \flat Δ 7

Musical notation for exercise 249. The top staff shows the A7 and B \flat 7 chords. The bottom staff shows the corresponding guitar TAB with fret numbers: 8, 8, 8, 7, 7, 5, 8, 8, 10, 10, 10, 8, 8, 7, 6, 5.

98

B^{Δ7}

B major scale (Ionian mode), 2 octaves
I position

253

TAB: 7 8 8 7 | 7-9 6-7-9 6-8-9 | 6-8-9 7-9 6-7-9 | 7-6 9-7 9-8-6 9 | 8-6 9-7-6 9-7

258

B^{Δ7}

C^{#.7}

TAB: 7 8 8 7 | 7 6 9 8 | 9 9 9 9 | 9 12 11 9

262

D^{#.7}

E^{Δ7}

TAB: 6 7 6 6 | 6 9 8 6 | 7 9 8 7 | 7 6 9 8

266

F^{#.7}

G^{#.7}

TAB: 9 11 9 9 | 9 8 6 9 | 7 7 8 6 | 6 9 8 7

270

A^{#ø7}

B^{Δ7}

TAB: 9 9 9 8 | 8 6 9 9 | 11 11 11 9 | 9 8 7 6

Chapter 6b: Two octave major scale arpeggios (horizontal fingerings)

The following arpeggio fingerings show relative two octave diatonic major scale arpeggios.

David M. Shere

C^Δ7

D⁷

281 E⁻⁷

F^Δ7

287 G⁷

A⁻⁷

295 B^ø7

C^Δ7

303 $D\flat^{\Delta 7}$ $E\flat^{\Delta 7}$

TAB: 4 6 5 4 | 4 3 6 5 | 6 6 9 8 | 9 | 6 7 6 | 6 9 8 | 8 7 6 | 9

310 $F^{\Delta 7}$ $G\flat^{\Delta 7}$

TAB: 8 9 8 8 | 8 11 10 8 | 10 9 8 11 | 2 3 3 | 2 2 1 4 3 | 4 3 2 1 | 2

317 $A\flat^{\Delta 7}$ $B\flat^{\Delta 7}$

TAB: 4 5 4 4 | 4 3 6 4 | 6 5 4 7 | 4 8 | 6 6 6 | 6 6 9 6 | 6 9 8 6 | 8 6 6 9 | 6 9

325 $C\emptyset^{\Delta 7}$ $D\flat^{\Delta 7}$

TAB: 7 8 8 8 | 8 11 9 8 | 10 8 11 11 | 8 11 | 9 10 10 | 9 8 11 10 | 11 10 9 8 | 9

333 D^Δ7 E-7

T
A
B

5	5	4	7	6	7	7	10	9	10	7	8	7	9	8	7	10
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	----	---	----	---	---	---	---	---	---	----

340 F#-7 G^Δ7

T
A
B

9	9	12	11	9	11	10	9	12	3	4	4	3	2	3	3	2	5	4	5	4	3
---	---	----	----	---	----	----	---	----	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

347 A^Δ7 B-7

T
A
B

5	5	4	7	5	7	6	5	8	5	9	7	7	7	9	7	7	10	7	10	7	10
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	----	---	----	---	----

355 C#-7 D^Δ7

T
A
B

8	9	9	9	9	12	9	12	9	12	10	11	11	11	10	9	10	10	10	9	12	12	11	10
---	---	---	---	---	----	---	----	---	----	----	----	----	----	----	---	----	----	----	---	----	----	----	----

363 Eb^Δ7 F⁻7

TAB: 6 8 7 6 | 6 5 8 7 | 8 8 11 10 | 11 8 9 8 | 8 8 11 10 | 10 9 8 11

370 G⁻7 Ab^Δ7

TAB: 3 3 3 3 | 3 3 6 5 | 5 3 3 6 | 3 6 4 5 | 5 5 4 3 | 4 4 3 6 | 5 6 5 4 | 3 4

378 Bb⁷ C⁻7

TAB: 6 7 6 6 | 6 5 8 6 | 8 7 6 9 | 6 10 8 8 | 8 8 8 11 | 8 11 8 10 | 10 8 8 11 | 8 11

386 D^Δ7 Eb^Δ7

TAB: 9 10 10 10 | 10 10 13 10 | 12 10 13 13 | 10 13 11 12 | 12 12 10 13 | 13 12 11 10 | 11 11 10 13 | 13 13 12 11

394 E^Δ7 F^Δ7

TAB: 7 9 8 7 6 9 8 9 9 12 11 12 9 10 9 9 11 10 9 12

401 G^Δ7 A^Δ7

TAB: 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 5 6 6 5 4 5 5 4 7 6 7 6 5 4 5

409 B⁷ B⁷

TAB: 7 8 7 7 6 9 7 9 8 7 10 7 11 2 4 2 2 1 4 2 4 4 7 5 7 2 2 1 4 2 4 4 7 5 7

417 C^Δ7 D^Δ7

TAB: 4 5 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 5 7 6 6 8 7 5 9 6 7 6 6 9 7 6 8 7 5 9

423 E^Δ7 F^Δ7

TAB: 0 1 1 0 0 4 7 6 7 6 9 8 9 9 12 11 12 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 5 2 5 2 5 2 5 2 5

F Δ 7

432

G-7

432 433 434 435

T A B

1 2 2 1 0 1 5 | 3 3 3 3 6 3 6

1 1 5 3 2 3 2 1 0 1 5 | 3 3 3 3 6 5 3 5 3 3 6

440 A-7

B \flat Δ 7

440 441 442 443

T A B

5 5 5 5 8 5 8 | 6 7 7 6 5 6

5 5 8 7 5 7 5 5 8 5 8 | 6 6 5 8 7 8 7 6 5 6

448 C7

D-7

448 449 450 451

T A B

3 3 2 5 3 5 5 8 6 8 | 5 6 5 7 5 7 6 5 8

3 3 2 5 3 5 5 8 6 8 | 5 5 8 7 5 7 6 5 8

455 E \flat 7

F Δ 7

455 456 457 458

T A B

6 8 6 10 8 10 10 13 12 13 | 8 10 9 10 13 12 13

7 7 10 8 7 9 8 6 10 8 10 9 10 13 12 13

462 $G\flat\Delta 7$ $A\flat-7$

470 $B\flat-7$ $C\flat\Delta 7$

478 $D\flat 7$ $E\flat-7$

485 $F\emptyset 7$ $G\flat\Delta 7$

522 $A\flat^{\Delta 7}$ $B\flat^{-7}$

T
A
B

530 C^{-7} $D\flat^{\Delta 7}$

T
A
B

538 $E\flat^7$ F^{-7}

T
A
B

545 $G^{\circ 7}$ $A\flat^{\Delta 7}$

T
A
B

582 $B\flat^{\Delta 7}$ $C^{\cdot 7}$

T
A
B

589 $D^{\cdot 7}$ $E\flat^{\Delta 7}$

T
A
B

596 $F^{\cdot 7}$ $G^{\cdot 7}$

T
A
B

604 $A^{\Delta 7}$ $B\flat^{\Delta 7}$

T
A
B

612 $B^{\Delta 7}$ $C^{\# 7}$

TAB: 2 4 3 2 | 2 1 4 3 | 4 4 7 6 | 7 4 5 4 | 4 4 7 6 | 4 6 5 4 | 7

619 $D^{\# 7}$ $E^{\Delta 7}$

TAB: 6 7 6 6 | 6 9 8 6 | 8 7 6 9 | 7 9 8 9 | 9 12 11 12 | 7 7 6 9 | 8 9 9 12 | 11 12

626 $F^{\# 7}$ $G^{\# 7}$

TAB: 9 11 9 9 | 9 8 11 9 | 11 11 14 12 | 14 4 4 4 | 4 7 4 7 | 4 4 4 6 | 4 6 4 4 | 7

634 $A^{\# \emptyset 7}$ $B^{\Delta 7}$

TAB: 5 6 6 6 | 6 9 7 6 | 8 6 9 9 | 6 9 7 8 | 7 8 8 9 | 7 7 6 9 | 8 9 8 7 | 6 7

Chapter 7: Major scale arpeggio fingerings-parallel 111

The following arpeggio fingerings show parallel two octave diatonic arpeggios using 6th, 5th, and 4th string root fingerings. Fully-diminished arpeggios are derived from the harmonic minor scale.

David M. Shere

C^Δ7 arpeggio, 6th string root

TAB: 8 9 9 8 | 7 8 7 8 | 9 10 9 10 | 10 7 8

C7 arpeggio, 6th string root

TAB: 8 9 8 | 8 7 10 8 10 9 | 8 11 8 12 8 11 8 | 9 10 8 | 10 7 8

C⁻7 arpeggio, 6th string root

TAB: 8 8 8 | 8 11 10 8 10 8 | 8 11 8 11 8 | 8 10 8 | 10 11 8

Cm7(b5) arpeggio, 6th string root (half-diminished)

TAB: 7 8 8 | 8 11 9 8 10 8 11 | 8 11 8 11 8 | 11 8 10 8 | 9 11 8

114 C-7
xx010fr

Cm7 arpeggio, 4th string root

47

T 11 11 12 10
A 10 13 12 11 13 11 15 11
B 13 11 12 13 10 13 10

Cm7(b5)
xx010fr

Cm7(b5) arpeggio, 4th string root (half-diminished)

50

T 11 11 11 10
A 10 13 11 11 13 11 14 11
B 13 11 11 13 10 13 10

C°7
xx010fr

Cdim7 arpeggio, 4th string root (fully-diminished)

53

T 11 10 11 10
A 10 13 11 10 13 11 14 11
B 13 10 11 13 10 12 10

Key of D \flat

13

G \flat Δ 7 C \emptyset 7 Fm7 Bbm7 Ebm7 Ab7 Ab9 D \flat Δ 7

T	2	4	1	2	11	13	11	9
A	3	3	1	1	11	11	11	10
B	3	4	1	3	11	13	10	10
B	2	3	1	1	11	11	11	9

IV vii iii vi ii V V9 I

17

G \flat Δ 7 C \emptyset 7 Fm7 Bbm7 Ebm7 Ab7 Ab¹³ D \flat Δ 7

T	11	7	9	6	7	4	6	6
A	10	8	8	6	6	5	5	5
B	11	8	10	6	8	4	4	6
B	9	8	8	6	6	4	4	4

IV vii iii vi ii V V13 I

21

G \flat Δ 7 C \emptyset 7 Fm7 Bbm7 Ebm7 Ab7 Ab¹³ D \flat Δ 7

T	6	2	4	1	2	4	6	6
A	6	4	4	2	2	4	6	6
B	4	3	5	1	3	5	5	5
B	4	3	3	1	1	4	4	4

IV vii iii vi ii V V13 I

Key of D

25

G^Δ7 C^Δ7 F^Δm7 Bm⁷ Em⁷ A⁷ A⁹ D^Δ7

T	3	5	2	3	0	2	0	2
A	4	4	2	2	0	0	0	2
B	4	5	2	4	0	2	2	2
B	3	4	2	2	0	0	0	0

IV vii iii vi ii V V9 I

29

G^Δ7 C^Δ7 F^Δm7 Bm⁷ Em⁷ A⁷ A¹³ D^Δ7

T	12	8	10	7	8	5	7	7
A	11	9	9	7	7	6	6	6
B	12	9	11	7	9	5	5	7
B	10	9	9	7	7	5	5	5

IV vii iii vi ii V V13 I

33

G^Δ7 C^Δ7 F^Δm7 Bm⁷ Em⁷ A⁷ A¹³ D^Δ7

T	7	3	5	2	3	5	7	2
A	7	5	5	3	3	5	7	2
B	7	4	6	2	4	6	6	2
B	5	4	4	2	2	5	5	0

IV vii iii vi ii V V13 I

Key of Eb

37

Ab^Δ7 D^ø7 Gm⁷ Cm⁷ Fm⁷ Bb⁷ Bb⁹ Eb^Δ7

T	4	6	3	4	1	3	3
A	5	5	3	3	1	1	3
B	5	6	3	5	1	3	0
B	4	5	3	3	1	1	1

IV vii iii vi ii V V9 I

41

Ab^Δ7 D^ø7 Gm⁷ Cm⁷ Fm⁷ Bb⁷ Bb¹³ Eb^Δ7

T	13	9	11	8	9	6	8
A	12	10	10	8	8	7	7
B	13	10	12	8	10	6	8
B	11	10	10	8	8	6	6

IV vii iii vi ii V V13 I

45

Ab^Δ7 D^ø7 Gm⁷ Cm⁷ Fm⁷ Bb⁷ Bb¹³ Eb^Δ7

T	8	4	6	3	4	1	3
A	8	6	6	4	4	3	3
B	8	5	7	3	5	1	3
B	6	5	5	3	3	1	1

IV vii iii vi ii V V13 I

Key of E

49

A^Δ7 D[#]ø7 G[#]m7 C[#]m7 F[#]m7 B7 B⁹ E^Δ7

T	2	7	4	5	2	4	2	0
A	1	6	4	4	2	2	2	1
B	2	7	4	6	2	4	1	1
B	0	6	4	4	2	2	2	0

IV vii iii vi ii V V9 I

53

A^Δ7 D[#]ø7 G[#]m7 C[#]m7 F[#]m7 B7 B¹³ E^Δ7

T	5	10	12	9	10	7	9	9
A	6	11	11	9	9	8	8	8
B	6	11	13	9	11	7	7	9
B	5	11	11	9	9	7	7	7

IV vii iii vi ii V V13 I

57

A^Δ7 D[#]ø7 G[#]m7 C[#]m7 F[#]m7 B7 B¹³ E^Δ7

T	9	5	7	4	5	2	4	4
A	9	7	7	5	5	4	4	4
B	9	6	8	4	6	2	2	4
B	7	6	6	4	4	2	2	2

IV vii iii vi ii V V13 I

Key of F

61

B \flat Δ 7 E \emptyset 7 Am⁷ Dm⁷ Gm⁷ C⁷ C⁹ F Δ 7

T	6	8	5	6	3	5	3	1
A	7	7	5	5	3	3	3	2
B	7	8	5	7	3	5	2	2
B	6	7	5	5	3	3	3	1

IV vii iii vi ii V V9 I

65

B \flat Δ 7 E \emptyset 7 Am⁷ Dm⁷ Gm⁷ C⁷ C¹³ F Δ 7

T	3	3	1	10	11	8	10	10
A	2	3	0	10	10	9	9	9
B	3	5	2	10	12	8	8	10
B	1	0	0	10	10	8	8	8

IV vii iii vi ii V V13 I

69

B \flat Δ 7 E \emptyset 7 Am⁷ Dm⁷ Gm⁷ C⁷ C¹³ F Δ 7

T	10	8	8	5	6	3	5	5
A	10	8	8	6	6	5	5	5
B	10	7	9	5	7	3	3	5
B	8	8	7	5	5	3	3	3

IV vii iii vi ii V V13 I

Key of Gb

73

Cb^Δ7 F^ø7 Bbm⁷ Ebm⁷ Abm⁷ Db⁷ Db⁹ Gb^Δ7

T	7	9	6	7	4	6	4	2
A	8	8	6	6	4	4	4	3
B	8	9	6	8	4	6	3	3
B	7	8	6	6	4	4	4	2

IV vii iii vi ii V V9 I

77

Cb^Δ7 F^ø7 Bbm⁷ Ebm⁷ Abm⁷ Db⁷ Db¹³ Gb^Δ7

T	4	0	2	11	12	9	11	11
A	3	1	1	11	11	10	10	10
B	4	1	3	11	13	9	9	11
B	2	1	1	11	11	9	9	9

IV vii iii vi ii V V13 I

81

Cb^Δ7 F^ø7 Bbm⁷ Ebm⁷ Abm⁷ Db⁷ Db¹³ Gb^Δ7

T	4	4	2	2	7	4	6	6
A	3	4	1	3	7	6	6	6
B	4	3	3	1	8	4	4	6
B	2	3	1	1	6	4	4	4

IV vii iii vi ii V V13 I

Key of G

85

C^Δ7 F^Δ7 Bm⁷ Em⁷ Am⁷ D⁷ D⁹ G^Δ7

T	8	10	7	8	5	7	5	3
A	9	9	7	7	5	5	5	4
B	9	10	7	9	5	7	4	4
B	8	9	7	7	5	5	5	3

IV vii iii vi ii V V9 I

89

C^Δ7 F^Δ7 Bm⁷ Em⁷ Am⁷ D⁷ D¹³ G^Δ7

T	5	1	3	0	1	10	12	12
A	4	2	2	0	0	11	11	11
B	5	2	4	0	2	10	10	12
B	3	2	2	0	0	10	10	10

IV vii iii vi ii V V13 I

93

C^Δ7 F^Δ7 Bm⁷ Em⁷ Am⁷ D⁷ D¹³ G^Δ7

T	5	5	3	3	1	5	7	7
A	4	5	2	4	0	7	7	7
B	5	4	4	2	2	5	5	7
B	3	4	2	2	0	5	5	5

IV vii iii vi ii V V13 I

Key of Ab

97

Db^Δ7 G^ø7 Cm⁷ Fm⁷ Bbm⁷ Eb⁷ Eb⁹ Ab^Δ7

T	9	11	8	9	6	8	6	4
A	10	10	8	8	6	8	6	5
B	10	11	8	10	6	8	5	5
B	9	10	8	8	6	6	6	4

IV vii iii vi ii V V9 I

101

Db^Δ7 G^ø7 Cm⁷ Fm⁷ Bbm⁷ Eb⁷ Eb¹³ Ab^Δ7

T	6	2	4	1	2	11	13	13
A	5	3	3	1	1	12	12	12
B	6	3	5	1	3	11	11	13
B	4	3	3	1	1	11	11	11

IV vii iii vi ii V V13 I

105

Db^Δ7 G^ø7 Cm⁷ Fm⁷ Bbm⁷ Eb⁷ Eb¹³ Ab^Δ7

T	6	6	4	4	2	8	8	8
A	5	6	3	5	1	6	6	8
B	6	5	5	3	3	8	8	8
B	4	5	3	3	1	6	6	6

IV vii iii vi ii V V13 I

Key of A

109

D^Δ7 G[#]7 C[#]m7 F[#]m7 Bm7 E7 E9 A^Δ7

T	10	12	9	10	7	9	7	5
A	11	11	9	9	7	7	7	6
B	11	12	9	11	7	9	6	6
B	10	11	9	9	7	7	7	5

IV vii iii vi ii V V9 I

113

D^Δ7 G[#]7 C[#]m7 F[#]m7 Bm7 E7 E13 A^Δ7

T	7	3	5	2	3	0	2	2
A	6	4	4	2	2	1	1	1
B	7	4	6	2	4	0	0	2
B	5	4	4	2	2	0	0	0

IV vii iii vi ii V V13 I

117

D^Δ7 G[#]7 C[#]m7 F[#]m7 Bm7 E7 E13 A^Δ7

T	2	7	5	5	3	0	2	2
A	2	7	4	6	2	1	1	1
B	0	6	6	4	4	0	0	2
B	0	6	4	4	2	0	0	0

IV vii iii vi ii V V13 I

Key of B \flat

121

E \flat Δ 7 A \emptyset 7 Dm7 Gm7 Cm7 F7 F9 B \flat Δ 7

T	11	13	10	11	8	10	8	6
A	12	12	10	10	8	8	8	7
B	12	13	10	12	8	10	7	7
B	11	12	10	10	8	8	8	6

IV vii iii vi ii V V9 I

125

E \flat Δ 7 A \emptyset 7 Dm7 Gm7 Cm7 F7 F13 B \flat Δ 7

T	8	4	6	3	4	1	3	3
A	7	5	5	3	3	2	2	2
B	8	5	7	3	5	1	1	3
B	6	5	5	3	3	1	1	1

IV vii iii vi ii V V13 I

129

E \flat Δ 7 A \emptyset 7 Dm7 Gm7 Cm7 F7 F13 B \flat Δ 7

T	3	8	6	6	4	6	8	10
A	3	8	6	6	4	6	8	10
B	1	7	5	7	3	5	7	10
B	1	7	5	5	3	6	6	8

IV vii iii vi ii V V13 I

Key of B

133

E^Δ7 A[#]7 D[#]m7 G[#]m7 C[#]m7 F[#]7 F[#]9 B^Δ7

T	0	2	11	12	9	11	9	7
A	1	1	11	11	9	9	9	8
B	1	2	11	13	9	11	8	8
B	0	1	11	11	9	9	9	7

IV vii iii vi ii V V9 I

137

E^Δ7 A[#]7 D[#]m7 G[#]m7 C[#]m7 F[#]7 F[#]13 B^Δ7

T	9	5	7	4	5	2	4	4
A	8	6	6	4	4	3	3	3
B	9	6	8	4	6	2	2	4
B	7	6	6	4	4	2	2	2

IV vii iii vi ii V V13 I

141

E^Δ7 A[#]7 D[#]m7 G[#]m7 C[#]m7 F[#]7 F[#]13 B^Δ7

T	4	9	7	7	5	2	9	11
A	4	9	6	8	4	3	8	11
B	2	8	8	6	6	2	8	11
B			6	6	4		7	9

IV vii iii vi ii V V13 I

Chapter 9: Major scale ii-V-I melodic studies

The following exercises show melodic studies based on major scale [ii-V-I] chord progressions, which are one of the most common types of chord progressions in the canon of jazz standards.

Basic arpeggios

David M. Shere

1 C Δ 7 C Δ 7

TAB: 8 9 8 | 7 10 9 10 9 8 7 | 8 7 8 9 10 9 10 7 | 8

I

5 Dm⁷ Dm⁷

TAB: 10 10 10 | 7 10 7 10 10 8 | 10 8 10 10 7 10 7 | 10 10

ii

9 G⁷ G⁷

TAB: 10 12 10 | 7 10 8 7 | 10 7 8 10 7 9 10 8 | 10 7

V

13 Dm⁷ G⁷ C Δ 7

TAB: 4 4 | 7 10 7 10 10 8 | 7 8 10 7 9 10 8 10 | 8 7 10 9 10 9 8 7 | 8 7 8 9 10 9 10 7 | 8

ii V I

18 C Δ 7 C Δ 7

I

22 Dm⁷ Dm⁷

ii

26 G⁷ G⁷

V

30 Dm⁷ G⁷ C Δ 7

ii V I

35 Dm⁷ G⁷ C^Δ7

ii V I

38 Em⁷ A⁷ Dm⁷ G⁷ C^Δ7

iii V/ii ii V I

42 Dm⁷ G⁷ C^Δ7

ii V I

45 Em⁷ A⁷ Dm⁷ G⁷ C^Δ7

iii V/ii ii V I

49 Dm⁷ G⁷ C^Δ7

T
A
B

ii V I

52 Em⁷ A⁷ Dm⁷ G⁷ C^Δ7

T
A
B

iii V/ii ii V I

56 Dm⁷ G⁷ C^Δ7

T
A
B

ii V I

59 Em⁷ A⁷ Dm⁷ G⁷ C^Δ7

T
A
B

iii V/ii ii V I

ii-V-I Examples

Ex. 1

63 D-7 G7 CΔ7

Ex. 2

67 D-7 G7 CΔ7

Ex. 3

71 D-7 G7 CΔ7

Ex. 4

75 D-7 G7 CΔ7

132

Ex. 5

79 D-7 G7 CΔ7

T
A
B

5 3 2 5 5 3 5 2 | 4 2 3 5 2 4 6 3 | 5 2 3 5 2 3 5 3 | 2

Ex. 6

83 D-7 G7 CΔ7 A7(b9) D-7 G7 CΔ7

T
A
B

5 8 7 5 5 8 6 5 | 7 5 4 2 5 4 3 5 | 2 5 4 3 2 3 2 5 | 3 2 5 3 2 5 3 6 5

Ex. 7

88 D-7 G7 CΔ7

T
A
B

5 2 3 5 2 4 5 4 | 3 5 4 2 5 4 3 5 | 2 3 5 2 4 5 3 4 | 5

Ex. 8

92 D-7 G7 CΔ7

T
A
B

5 8 7 5 5 7 5 7 | 3 4 6 3 5 2 3 5 | 2 3 5 2 3 5 2 3 | 5

Ex. 9

96 D-7 G7 CΔ7

T
A
B

Ex. 10

100 D-7 G7 CΔ7

T
A
B

Ex. 11

104 D-7 G7 CΔ7

T
A
B

Ex. 12

108 D-7 G7 CΔ7

T
A
B

134 Ex. 13

112 D-7 G7 CΔ7

T
A
B

Ex. 14

116 D-7 G7 CΔ7

T
A
B

Ex. 15

120 D-7 G7 CΔ7

T
A
B

Ex. 16

124 D-7 G7 CΔ7

T
A
B

Ex. 17

128 D-7 G7 CΔ7

TAB: 12 10 10 13 12 10 13 10 12 14 11 13 10 12 9 11 8 10 10 8 9 10 7 10 9

Ex. 18

132 D-7 G7 CΔ7 A7(b9) D-7 G7 CΔ7

TAB: 12 10 10 13 12 15 13 12 10 8 7 10 8 7 10 8 7 8 9 8 7 10 9 11 10 8 10 9 7 10 9 7 10 9 8

Ex. 19

137 D-7 G7 CΔ7

TAB: 7 9 10 8 10 7 8 7 10 8 7 10 8 7 10 8 9 10 8 10 7 8 10 7 8

Ex. 20

141 D-7 G7 CΔ7

TAB: 12 10 10 13 12 10 13 10 10 7 9 10 7 9 10 8 9 10 7 9 10 8 10 10 8

136 Ex. 21

145 D-7 G7 CΔ7

T
A
B

10 10 10 13 10 12 13 | 7 10 9 7 | 10 9 7 10 | 9 9 10 10 8 8 10 10 | 9

Ex. 22

149 D-7 G7 CΔ7

T
A
B

7 9 10 8 10 10 7 10 | 9 7 10 9 8 7 10 8 | 9 8 7 10 8 10 10 7 | 9

Ex. 23

153 D-7 G7 CΔ7

T
A
B

12 12 11 12 14 12 14 11 | 10 10 9 10 12 10 12 9 | 10 12 9 10 12 10 10 12 | 9

Ex. 24

157 D-7 G7 CΔ7

T
A
B

10 8 7 10 8 10 9 7 | 10 10 7 10 9 7 10 9 | 8 10 9 7 10 7 9 10 | 9

ii-V-I Examples- Half measure

Ex. 25

Ex. 26

161 Dm7 G7 CΔ7 Dm7 G7 CΔ7

Ex. 27

Ex. 28

165 Dm7 G7 CΔ7 Dm7 G7 CΔ7

Ex. 29

Ex. 30

169 Dm7 G7 CΔ7 Dm7 G7 CΔ7

Ex. 31

Ex. 32

173 Dm7 G7 CΔ7 Dm7 G7 CΔ7

Chapter 10a: Minor scales- melodic, harmonic, & natural

The scale fingerings in this chapter are common minor scale fingerings.

Natural minor scales generate the same chords as major scales;
melodic and harmonic minor scales generate different chord sets.

David M. Shere



C melodic minor scale, 2 octaves

Musical notation for the C melodic minor scale, 2 octaves. The top staff shows the scale in treble clef, 4/4 time, with a key signature of one flat (Bb). The bottom staff shows the guitar fretboard with fingerings for the T, A, and B strings. The scale is played in two octaves, starting from the 8th fret on the 6th string.

Fingerings (T, A, B strings):
 T: 8, 8, 10-12-13, 10, 11-10, 13-12-10, 12-10-8
 A: 8, 8, 9-10, 12, 8-10-12, 9-10, 12, 12-10-9, 12-10-8
 B: 8, 8-10-11, 8-10-12, 9-10, 12, 12-10-9, 12-10-8, 11-10, 8

Melodic and harmonic minor scales may be used to improvise over a variety of minor chords. Minor/major7th chords are the theoretically correct chord choice for melodic and harmonic minor scales, but both scales may also be used with minor 7th chords and other types of minor chords.



C harmonic minor scale, 2 octaves

Musical notation for the C harmonic minor scale, 2 octaves. The top staff shows the scale in treble clef, 4/4 time, with a key signature of one flat (Bb). The bottom staff shows the guitar fretboard with fingerings for the T, A, and B strings. The scale is played in two octaves, starting from the 8th fret on the 6th string.

Fingerings (T, A, B strings):
 T: 8, 8, 9-12-13, 10, 11-10, 13-12-9, 12-10-8
 A: 8, 8, 9-10, 12, 8-10-12, 9-10, 12, 12-10-9, 12-10-8
 B: 8, 8-10-11, 8-10-11, 12, 12-10-9, 12-10-8, 11-10-8, 11-10, 8



C natural minor scale (Aeolian mode), 2 octaves

Musical notation for the C natural minor scale (Aeolian mode), 2 octaves. The top staff shows the scale in treble clef, 4/4 time, with a key signature of one flat (Bb). The bottom staff shows the guitar fretboard with fingerings for the T, A, and B strings. The scale is played in two octaves, starting from the 8th fret on the 6th string.

Fingerings (T, A, B strings):
 T: 8, 8, 9-11-13, 10, 11-10, 13-11-9, 12-10-8
 A: 8, 8, 8-10, 12, 8-10-12, 9-11-13, 12-10-8, 12-10-8
 B: 8, 8-10-11, 8-10-11, 12, 12-10-8, 12-10-8, 11-10-8, 11-10, 8

C#mi(Δ)



C# melodic minor scale, 2 octaves

19

T 9 9 10 9 11 12 13 10 11 13 11 13 14 11 12 11 14 13 11 13 11 9 13 11 10 13 11 9 12 11 9

C#mi(Δ)



C# harmonic minor scale, 2 octaves

25

T 9 9 10 9 11 12 13 10 11 13 11 13 14 11 12 11 14 13 10 13 11 9 13 11 10 12 11 9 12 11 9

C#7



C# natural minor scale (Aeolian mode), 2 octaves

31

T 9 9 10 9 11 12 13 10 11 13 11 13 14 11 12 11 14 12 10 13 11 9 13 11 9 12 11 9 12 11 9

140

Dmi(Δ)



D melodic minor scale, 2 octaves

37

T 5 6 6 6 5 7 8 5 7 9 6 7 9 6 8 10 7 9 10 9 7 10 8 6 9 7 6 7 5 8 7 5

Dmi(Δ)



D harmonic minor scale, 2 octaves

42

T 5 6 6 6 5 7 8 5 7 8 6 7 9 6 8 10 6 9 10 9 6 10 8 6 9 7 6 7 5 8 7 5

D-7



D natural minor scale (Aeolian mode), 2 octaves

47

T 5 6 5 5 5 7 8 5 7 9 6 8 10 6 8 10 8 6 10 8 6 9 7 5 7 5 8 7 5

52

E \flat mi(Δ)

 E \flat melodic minor scale, 2 octaves



T	6																			
A	7																			
B	6	6-8-9	6-8-10	7-8	6-7-9	6-8-10-11-10	8-6	9-7-6	8-7	10	8-6	9-8-6								

57

E \flat mi(Δ)

 E \flat harmonic minor scale, 2 octaves



T	6																			
A	7																			
B	6	6-8-9	6-8-9	7-8	10	7-9-11	7-10-11-10	7	11-9-7	10-8-7	9	8-6	9-8-6							

62

E \flat -7

 E \flat natural minor scale (Aeolian mode), 2 octaves



T	6																			
A	6																			
B	6	6-8-9	6-8-9	6-8	6-7-9	6-7-9-11-9	7-6	9-7-6	8-6	9	8-6	9-8-6	11							

Fmi(Δ)



F melodic minor scale, 2 octaves

86

Musical notation for the F melodic minor scale, 2 octaves. The notation includes a treble clef, a key signature of one flat (Bb), and a 6/8 time signature. The scale is written in two staves: the upper staff shows the melodic line with slurs and a final cadence, and the lower staff shows the bass line with slurs and a final cadence. The scale is: F2, G2, Ab2, Bb2, C3, D3, Eb3, F3, G3, Ab3, Bb3, C4, D4, Eb4, F4, G4, Ab4, Bb4, C5, D5, Eb5, F5, G5, Ab5, Bb5, C6, D6, Eb6, F6, G6, Ab6, Bb6, C7, D7, Eb7, F7, G7, Ab7, Bb7, C8, D8, Eb8, F8, G8, Ab8, Bb8, C9, D9, Eb9, F9, G9, Ab9, Bb9, C10, D10, Eb10, F10, G10, Ab10, Bb10, C11, D11, Eb11, F11, G11, Ab11, Bb11, C12, D12, Eb12, F12, G12, Ab12, Bb12, C13, D13, Eb13, F13, G13, Ab13, Bb13, C14, D14, Eb14, F14, G14, Ab14, Bb14, C15, D15, Eb15, F15, G15, Ab15, Bb15, C16, D16, Eb16, F16, G16, Ab16, Bb16, C17, D17, Eb17, F17, G17, Ab17, Bb17, C18, D18, Eb18, F18, G18, Ab18, Bb18, C19, D19, Eb19, F19, G19, Ab19, Bb19, C20, D20, Eb20, F20, G20, Ab20, Bb20, C21, D21, Eb21, F21, G21, Ab21, Bb21, C22, D22, Eb22, F22, G22, Ab22, Bb22, C23, D23, Eb23, F23, G23, Ab23, Bb23, C24, D24, Eb24, F24, G24, Ab24, Bb24, C25, D25, Eb25, F25, G25, Ab25, Bb25, C26, D26, Eb26, F26, G26, Ab26, Bb26, C27, D27, Eb27, F27, G27, Ab27, Bb27, C28, D28, Eb28, F28, G28, Ab28, Bb28, C29, D29, Eb29, F29, G29, Ab29, Bb29, C30, D30, Eb30, F30, G30, Ab30, Bb30, C31, D31, Eb31, F31, G31, Ab31, Bb31, C32, D32, Eb32, F32, G32, Ab32, Bb32, C33, D33, Eb33, F33, G33, Ab33, Bb33, C34, D34, Eb34, F34, G34, Ab34, Bb34, C35, D35, Eb35, F35, G35, Ab35, Bb35, C36, D36, Eb36, F36, G36, Ab36, Bb36, C37, D37, Eb37, F37, G37, Ab37, Bb37, C38, D38, Eb38, F38, G38, Ab38, Bb38, C39, D39, Eb39, F39, G39, Ab39, Bb39, C40, D40, Eb40, F40, G40, Ab40, Bb40, C41, D41, Eb41, F41, G41, Ab41, Bb41, C42, D42, Eb42, F42, G42, Ab42, Bb42, C43, D43, Eb43, F43, G43, Ab43, Bb43, C44, D44, Eb44, F44, G44, Ab44, Bb44, C45, D45, Eb45, F45, G45, Ab45, Bb45, C46, D46, Eb46, F46, G46, Ab46, Bb46, C47, D47, Eb47, F47, G47, Ab47, Bb47, C48, D48, Eb48, F48, G48, Ab48, Bb48, C49, D49, Eb49, F49, G49, Ab49, Bb49, C50, D50, Eb50, F50, G50, Ab50, Bb50, C51, D51, Eb51, F51, G51, Ab51, Bb51, C52, D52, Eb52, F52, G52, Ab52, Bb52, C53, D53, Eb53, F53, G53, Ab53, Bb53, C54, D54, Eb54, F54, G54, Ab54, Bb54, C55, D55, Eb55, F55, G55, Ab55, Bb55, C56, D56, Eb56, F56, G56, Ab56, Bb56, C57, D57, Eb57, F57, G57, Ab57, Bb57, C58, D58, Eb58, F58, G58, Ab58, Bb58, C59, D59, Eb59, F59, G59, Ab59, Bb59, C60, D60, Eb60, F60, G60, Ab60, Bb60, C61, D61, Eb61, F61, G61, Ab61, Bb61, C62, D62, Eb62, F62, G62, Ab62, Bb62, C63, D63, Eb63, F63, G63, Ab63, Bb63, C64, D64, Eb64, F64, G64, Ab64, Bb64, C65, D65, Eb65, F65, G65, Ab65, Bb65, C66, D66, Eb66, F66, G66, Ab66, Bb66, C67, D67, Eb67, F67, G67, Ab67, Bb67, C68, D68, Eb68, F68, G68, Ab68, Bb68, C69, D69, Eb69, F69, G69, Ab69, Bb69, C70, D70, Eb70, F70, G70, Ab70, Bb70, C71, D71, Eb71, F71, G71, Ab71, Bb71, C72, D72, Eb72, F72, G72, Ab72, Bb72, C73, D73, Eb73, F73, G73, Ab73, Bb73, C74, D74, Eb74, F74, G74, Ab74, Bb74, C75, D75, Eb75, F75, G75, Ab75, Bb75, C76, D76, Eb76, F76, G76, Ab76, Bb76, C77, D77, Eb77, F77, G77, Ab77, Bb77, C78, D78, Eb78, F78, G78, Ab78, Bb78, C79, D79, Eb79, F79, G79, Ab79, Bb79, C80, D80, Eb80, F80, G80, Ab80, Bb80, C81, D81, Eb81, F81, G81, Ab81, Bb81, C82, D82, Eb82, F82, G82, Ab82, Bb82, C83, D83, Eb83, F83, G83, Ab83, Bb83, C84, D84, Eb84, F84, G84, Ab84, Bb84, C85, D85, Eb85, F85, G85, Ab85, Bb85, C86, D86, Eb86, F86, G86, Ab86, Bb86, C87, D87, Eb87, F87, G87, Ab87, Bb87, C88, D88, Eb88, F88, G88, Ab88, Bb88, C89, D89, Eb89, F89, G89, Ab89, Bb89, C90, D90, Eb90, F90, G90, Ab90, Bb90, C91, D91, Eb91, F91, G91, Ab91, Bb91, C92, D92, Eb92, F92, G92, Ab92, Bb92, C93, D93, Eb93, F93, G93, Ab93, Bb93, C94, D94, Eb94, F94, G94, Ab94, Bb94, C95, D95, Eb95, F95, G95, Ab95, Bb95, C96, D96, Eb96, F96, G96, Ab96, Bb96, C97, D97, Eb97, F97, G97, Ab97, Bb97, C98, D98, Eb98, F98, G98, Ab98, Bb98, C99, D99, Eb99, F99, G99, Ab99, Bb99, C100, D100, Eb100, F100, G100, Ab100, Bb100, C101, D101, Eb101, F101, G101, Ab101, Bb101, C102, D102, Eb102, F102, G102, Ab102, Bb102, C103, D103, Eb103, F103, G103, Ab103, Bb103, C104, D104, Eb104, F104, G104, Ab104, Bb104, C105, D105, Eb105, F105, G105, Ab105, Bb105, C106, D106, Eb106, F106, G106, Ab106, Bb106, C107, D107, Eb107, F107, G107, Ab107, Bb107, C108, D108, Eb108, F108, G108, Ab108, Bb108, C109, D109, Eb109, F109, G109, Ab109, Bb109, C110, D110, Eb110, F110, G110, Ab110, Bb110, C111, D111, Eb111, F111, G111, Ab111, Bb111, C112, D112, Eb112, F112, G112, Ab112, Bb112, C113, D113, Eb113, F113, G113, Ab113, Bb113, C114, D114, Eb114, F114, G114, Ab114, Bb114, C115, D115, Eb115, F115, G115, Ab115, Bb115, C116, D116, Eb116, F116, G116, Ab116, Bb116, C117, D117, Eb117, F117, G117, Ab117, Bb117, C118, D118, Eb118, F118, G118, Ab118, Bb118, C119, D119, Eb119, F119, G119, Ab119, Bb119, C120, D120, Eb120, F120, G120, Ab120, Bb120, C121, D121, Eb121, F121, G121, Ab121, Bb121, C122, D122, Eb122, F122, G122, Ab122, Bb122, C123, D123, Eb123, F123, G123, Ab123, Bb123, C124, D124, Eb124, F124, G124, Ab124, Bb124, C125, D125, Eb125, F125, G125, Ab125, Bb125, C126, D126, Eb126, F126, G126, Ab126, Bb126, C127, D127, Eb127, F127, G127, Ab127, Bb127, C128, D128, Eb128, F128, G128, Ab128, Bb128, C129, D129, Eb129, F129, G129, Ab129, Bb129, C130, D130, Eb130, F130, G130, Ab130, Bb130, C131, D131, Eb131, F131, G131, Ab131, Bb131, C132, D132, Eb132, F132, G132, Ab132, Bb132, C133, D133, Eb133, F133, G133, Ab133, Bb133, C134, D134, Eb134, F134, G134, Ab134, Bb134, C135, D135, Eb135, F135, G135, Ab135, Bb135, C136, D136, Eb136, F136, G136, Ab136, Bb136, C137, D137, Eb137, F137, G137, Ab137, Bb137, C138, D138, Eb138, F138, G138, Ab138, Bb138, C139, D139, Eb139, F139, G139, Ab139, Bb139, C140, D140, Eb140, F140, G140, Ab140, Bb140, C141, D141, Eb141, F141, G141, Ab141, Bb141, C142, D142, Eb142, F142, G142, Ab142, Bb142, C143, D143, Eb143, F143, G143, Ab143, Bb143, C144, D144, Eb144, F144, G144, Ab144, Bb144, C145, D145, Eb145, F145, G145, Ab145, Bb145, C146, D146, Eb146, F146, G146, Ab146, Bb146, C147, D147, Eb147, F147, G147, Ab147, Bb147, C148, D148, Eb148, F148, G148, Ab148, Bb148, C149, D149, Eb149, F149, G149, Ab149, Bb149, C150, D150, Eb150, F150, G150, Ab150, Bb150, C151, D151, Eb151, F151, G151, Ab151, Bb151, C152, D152, Eb152, F152, G152, Ab152, Bb152, C153, D153, Eb153, F153, G153, Ab153, Bb153, C154, D154, Eb154, F154, G154, Ab154, Bb154, C155, D155, Eb155, F155, G155, Ab155, Bb155, C156, D156, Eb156, F156, G156, Ab156, Bb156, C157, D157, Eb157, F157, G157, Ab157, Bb157, C158, D158, Eb158, F158, G158, Ab158, Bb158, C159, D159, Eb159, F159, G159, Ab159, Bb159, C160, D160, Eb160, F160, G160, Ab160, Bb160, C161, D161, Eb161, F161, G161, Ab161, Bb161, C162, D162, Eb162, F162, G162, Ab162, Bb162, C163, D163, Eb163, F163, G163, Ab163, Bb163, C164, D164, Eb164, F164, G164, Ab164, Bb164, C165, D165, Eb165, F165, G165, Ab165, Bb165, C166, D166, Eb166, F166, G166, Ab166, Bb166, C167, D167, Eb167, F167, G167, Ab167, Bb167, C168, D168, Eb168, F168, G168, Ab168, Bb168, C169, D169, Eb169, F169, G169, Ab169, Bb169, C170, D170, Eb170, F170, G170, Ab170, Bb170, C171, D171, Eb171, F171, G171, Ab171, Bb171, C172, D172, Eb172, F172, G172, Ab172, Bb172, C173, D173, Eb173, F173, G173, Ab173, Bb173, C174, D174, Eb174, F174, G174, Ab174, Bb174, C175, D175, Eb175, F175, G175, Ab175, Bb175, C176, D176, Eb176, F176, G176, Ab176, Bb176, C177, D177, Eb177, F177, G177, Ab177, Bb177, C178, D178, Eb178, F178, G178, Ab178, Bb178, C179, D179, Eb179, F179, G179, Ab179, Bb179, C180, D180, Eb180, F180, G180, Ab180, Bb180, C181, D181, Eb181, F181, G181, Ab181, Bb181, C182, D182, Eb182, F182, G182, Ab182, Bb182, C183, D183, Eb183, F183, G183, Ab183, Bb183, C184, D184, Eb184, F184, G184, Ab184, Bb184, C185, D185, Eb185, F185, G185, Ab185, Bb185, C186, D186, Eb186, F186, G186, Ab186, Bb186, C187, D187, Eb187, F187, G187, Ab187, Bb187, C188, D188, Eb188, F188, G188, Ab188, Bb188, C189, D189, Eb189, F189, G189, Ab189, Bb189, C190, D190, Eb190, F190, G190, Ab190, Bb190, C191, D191, Eb191, F191, G191, Ab191, Bb191, C192, D192, Eb192, F192, G192, Ab192, Bb192, C193, D193, Eb193, F193, G193, Ab193, Bb193, C194, D194, Eb194, F194, G194, Ab194, Bb194, C195, D195, Eb195, F195, G195, Ab195, Bb195, C196, D196, Eb196, F196, G196, Ab196, Bb196, C197, D197, Eb197, F197, G197, Ab197, Bb197, C198, D198, Eb198, F198, G198, Ab198, Bb198, C199, D199, Eb199, F199, G199, Ab199, Bb199, C200, D200, Eb200, F200, G200, Ab200, Bb200, C201, D201, Eb201, F201, G201, Ab201, Bb201, C202, D202, Eb202, F202, G202, Ab202, Bb202, C203, D203, Eb203, F203, G203, Ab203, Bb203, C204, D204, Eb204, F204, G204, Ab204, Bb204, C205, D205, Eb205, F205, G205, Ab205, Bb205, C206, D206, Eb206, F206, G206, Ab206, Bb206, C207, D207, Eb207, F207, G207, Ab207, Bb207, C208, D208, Eb208, F208, G208, Ab208, Bb208, C209, D209, Eb209, F209, G209, Ab209, Bb209, C210, D210, Eb210, F210, G210, Ab210, Bb210, C211, D211, Eb211, F211, G211, Ab211, Bb211, C212, D212, Eb212, F212, G212, Ab212, Bb212, C213, D213, Eb213, F213, G213, Ab213, Bb213, C214, D214, Eb214, F214, G214, Ab214, Bb214, C215, D215, Eb215, F215, G215, Ab215, Bb215, C216, D216, Eb216, F216, G216, Ab216, Bb216, C217, D217, Eb217, F217, G217, Ab217, Bb217, C218, D218, Eb218, F218, G218, Ab218, Bb218, C219, D219, Eb219, F219, G219, Ab219, Bb219, C220, D220, Eb220, F220, G220, Ab220, Bb220, C221, D221, Eb221, F221, G221, Ab221, Bb221, C222, D222, Eb222, F222, G222, Ab222, Bb222, C223, D223, Eb223, F223, G223, Ab223, Bb223, C224, D224, Eb224, F224, G224, Ab224, Bb224, C225, D225, Eb225, F225, G225, Ab225, Bb225, C226, D226, Eb226, F226, G226, Ab226, Bb226, C227, D227, Eb227, F227, G227, Ab227, Bb227, C228, D228, Eb228, F228, G228, Ab228, Bb228, C229, D229, Eb229, F229, G229, Ab229, Bb229, C230, D230, Eb230, F230, G230, Ab230, Bb230, C231, D231, Eb231, F231, G231, Ab231, Bb231, C232, D232, Eb232, F232, G232, Ab232, Bb232, C233, D233, Eb233, F233, G233, Ab233, Bb233, C234, D234, Eb234, F234, G234, Ab234, Bb234, C235, D235, Eb235, F235, G235, Ab235, Bb235, C236, D236, Eb236, F236, G236, Ab236, Bb236, C237, D237, Eb237, F237, G237, Ab237, Bb237, C238, D238, Eb238, F238, G238, Ab238, Bb238, C239, D239, Eb239, F239, G239, Ab239, Bb239, C240, D240, Eb240, F240, G240, Ab240, Bb240, C241, D241, Eb241, F241, G241, Ab241, Bb241, C242, D242, Eb242, F242, G242, Ab242, Bb242, C243, D243, Eb243, F243, G243, Ab243, Bb243, C244, D244, Eb244, F244, G244, Ab244, Bb244, C245, D245, Eb245, F245, G245, Ab245, Bb245, C246, D246, Eb246, F246, G246, Ab246, Bb246, C247, D247, Eb247, F247, G247, Ab247, Bb247, C248, D248, Eb248, F248, G248, Ab248, Bb248, C249, D249, Eb249, F249, G249, Ab249, Bb249, C250, D250, Eb250, F250, G250, Ab250, Bb250, C251, D251, Eb251, F251, G251, Ab251, Bb251, C252, D252, Eb252, F252, G252, Ab252, Bb252, C253, D253, Eb253, F253, G253, Ab253, Bb253, C254, D254, Eb254, F254, G254, Ab254, Bb254, C255, D255, Eb255, F255, G255, Ab255, Bb255, C256, D256, Eb256, F256, G256, Ab256, Bb256, C257, D257, Eb257, F257, G257, Ab257, Bb257, C258, D258, Eb258, F258, G258, Ab258, Bb258, C259, D259, Eb259, F259, G259, Ab259, Bb259, C260, D260, Eb260, F260, G260, Ab260, Bb260, C261, D261, Eb261, F261, G261, Ab261, Bb261, C262, D262, Eb262, F262, G262, Ab262, Bb262, C263, D263, Eb263, F263, G263, Ab263, Bb263, C264, D264, Eb264, F264, G264, Ab264, Bb264, C265, D265, Eb265, F265, G265, Ab265, Bb265, C266, D266, Eb266, F266, G266, Ab266, Bb266, C267, D267, Eb267, F267, G267, Ab267, Bb267, C268, D268, Eb268, F268, G268, Ab268, Bb268, C269, D269, Eb269, F269, G269, Ab269, Bb269, C270, D270, Eb270, F270, G270, Ab270, Bb270, C271, D271, Eb271, F271, G271, Ab271, Bb271, C272, D272, Eb272, F272, G272, Ab272, Bb272, C273, D273, Eb273, F273, G273, Ab273, Bb273, C274, D274, Eb274, F274, G274, Ab274, Bb274, C275, D275, Eb275, F275, G275, Ab275, Bb275, C276, D276, Eb276, F276, G276, Ab276, Bb276, C277, D277, Eb277, F277, G277, Ab277, Bb277, C278, D278, Eb278, F278, G278, Ab278, Bb278, C279, D279, Eb279, F279, G279, Ab279, Bb279, C280, D280, Eb280, F280, G280, Ab280, Bb280, C281, D281, Eb281, F281, G281, Ab281, Bb281, C282, D282, Eb282, F282, G282, Ab282, Bb282, C283, D283, Eb283, F283, G283, Ab283, Bb283, C284, D284, Eb284, F284, G284, Ab284, Bb284, C285, D285, Eb285, F285, G285, Ab285, Bb285, C286, D286, Eb286, F286, G286, Ab286, Bb286, C287, D287, Eb287, F287, G287, Ab287, Bb287, C288, D288, Eb288, F288, G288, Ab288, Bb288, C289, D289, Eb289, F289, G289, Ab289, Bb289, C290, D290, Eb290, F290, G290, Ab290, Bb290, C291, D291, Eb291, F291, G291, Ab291, Bb291, C292, D292, Eb292, F292, G292, Ab292, Bb292, C293, D293, Eb293, F293, G293, Ab293, Bb293, C294, D294, Eb294, F294, G294, Ab294, Bb294, C295, D295, Eb295, F295, G295, Ab295, Bb295, C296, D296, Eb296, F296, G296, Ab296, Bb296, C297, D297, Eb297, F297, G297, Ab297, Bb297, C298, D298, Eb298, F298, G298, Ab298, Bb298, C299, D299, Eb299, F299, G299, Ab299, Bb299, C300, D300, Eb300, F300, G300, Ab300, Bb300, C301, D301, Eb301, F301, G301, Ab301, Bb301, C302, D302, Eb302, F302, G302, Ab302, Bb302, C303, D303, Eb303, F303, G303, Ab303, Bb303, C304, D304, Eb304, F304, G304, Ab304, Bb304, C305, D305, Eb305, F305, G305, Ab305, Bb305, C306, D306, Eb306, F306, G306, Ab306, Bb306, C307, D307, Eb307, F307, G307, Ab307, Bb307, C308, D308, Eb308, F308, G308, Ab308, Bb308, C309, D309, Eb309, F309, G309, Ab309, Bb309, C310, D310, Eb310, F310, G310, Ab310, Bb310, C311, D311, Eb311, F311, G311, Ab311, Bb311, C312, D312, Eb312, F312, G312, Ab312, Bb312, C313, D313, Eb313, F313, G313, Ab313, Bb313, C314, D314, Eb314, F314, G314, Ab314, Bb314, C315, D315, Eb315, F315, G315, Ab315, Bb315, C316, D316, Eb316, F316, G316, Ab316, Bb316, C317, D317, Eb317, F317, G317, Ab317, Bb317, C318, D318, Eb318, F318, G318, Ab318, Bb318, C319, D319, Eb319, F319, G319, Ab319, Bb319, C320, D320, Eb320, F320, G320, Ab320, Bb320, C321, D321, Eb321, F321, G321, Ab321, Bb321, C322, D322, Eb322, F322, G322, Ab322, Bb322, C323, D323, Eb323, F323, G323, Ab323, Bb323, C324, D324, Eb324, F324, G324, Ab324, Bb324, C325, D325, Eb325, F325, G325, Ab325, Bb325, C326, D326, Eb326, F326, G326, Ab326, Bb326, C327, D327, Eb327, F327, G327, Ab327, Bb327, C328, D328, Eb328, F328, G328, Ab328, Bb328, C329, D329, Eb329, F329, G329, Ab329, Bb329, C330, D330, Eb330, F330, G330, Ab330, Bb330, C331, D331, Eb331, F331, G331, Ab331, Bb331, C332, D332, Eb332, F332, G332, Ab332, Bb332, C333, D333, Eb333, F333, G333, Ab333, Bb333, C334, D334, Eb334, F334, G334, Ab334, Bb334, C335, D335, Eb335, F335, G335, Ab335, Bb335, C336, D336, Eb336, F336, G336, Ab336, Bb336, C337, D337, Eb337, F337, G337, Ab337, Bb337, C338, D338, Eb338, F338, G338, Ab338, Bb338, C339, D339, Eb339, F339, G339, Ab339, Bb339, C340, D340, Eb340, F340, G340, Ab340, Bb340, C341, D341, Eb341, F341, G341, Ab341, Bb341, C342, D342, Eb342, F342, G342, Ab342, Bb342, C343, D343, Eb343, F343, G343, Ab343, Bb343, C344, D344, Eb344, F344, G344, Ab344, Bb344, C345, D345, Eb345, F345, G345, Ab345, Bb345, C346, D346, Eb346, F346, G346, Ab346, Bb346, C347, D347, Eb347, F347, G347, Ab347, Bb347, C348, D348, Eb348, F348, G348, Ab348, Bb348, C349, D349, Eb349, F349, G349, Ab349, Bb349, C350, D350, Eb350, F350, G350, Ab350, Bb350, C351, D351, Eb351, F351, G351, Ab351, Bb351, C352, D352, Eb352, F352, G352, Ab352, Bb352, C353, D353, Eb353, F353, G353, Ab353, Bb353, C354, D354, Eb354, F354, G354, Ab354, Bb354, C355, D355, Eb355, F355, G355, Ab355, Bb355, C356, D356, Eb356, F356

144

F#mi(Δ)

F# melodic minor scale, 2 octaves

104

Musical notation for the F# melodic minor scale, 2 octaves. The notation includes a treble clef, a key signature of one sharp (F#), and a 6/8 time signature. The scale is written in a single line with a treble clef. The notes are: F#4, G#4, A4, B4, C#5, D5, E5, F#5, G#5, A5, B5, C#6, D6, E6, F#6, G#6, A6, B6, C#7, D7, E7, F#7, G#7, A7, B7, C#8, D8, E8, F#8, G#8, A8, B8, C#9, D9, E9, F#9, G#9, A9, B9, C#10, D10, E10, F#10, G#10, A10, B10, C#11, D11, E11, F#11, G#11, A11, B11, C#12, D12, E12, F#12, G#12, A12, B12, C#13, D13, E13, F#13, G#13, A13, B13, C#14, D14, E14, F#14, G#14, A14, B14, C#15, D15, E15, F#15, G#15, A15, B15, C#16, D16, E16, F#16, G#16, A16, B16, C#17, D17, E17, F#17, G#17, A17, B17, C#18, D18, E18, F#18, G#18, A18, B18, C#19, D19, E19, F#19, G#19, A19, B19, C#20, D20, E20, F#20, G#20, A20, B20, C#21, D21, E21, F#21, G#21, A21, B21, C#22, D22, E22, F#22, G#22, A22, B22, C#23, D23, E23, F#23, G#23, A23, B23, C#24, D24, E24, F#24, G#24, A24, B24, C#25, D25, E25, F#25, G#25, A25, B25, C#26, D26, E26, F#26, G#26, A26, B26, C#27, D27, E27, F#27, G#27, A27, B27, C#28, D28, E28, F#28, G#28, A28, B28, C#29, D29, E29, F#29, G#29, A29, B29, C#30, D30, E30, F#30, G#30, A30, B30, C#31, D31, E31, F#31, G#31, A31, B31, C#32, D32, E32, F#32, G#32, A32, B32, C#33, D33, E33, F#33, G#33, A33, B33, C#34, D34, E34, F#34, G#34, A34, B34, C#35, D35, E35, F#35, G#35, A35, B35, C#36, D36, E36, F#36, G#36, A36, B36, C#37, D37, E37, F#37, G#37, A37, B37, C#38, D38, E38, F#38, G#38, A38, B38, C#39, D39, E39, F#39, G#39, A39, B39, C#40, D40, E40, F#40, G#40, A40, B40, C#41, D41, E41, F#41, G#41, A41, B41, C#42, D42, E42, F#42, G#42, A42, B42, C#43, D43, E43, F#43, G#43, A43, B43, C#44, D44, E44, F#44, G#44, A44, B44, C#45, D45, E45, F#45, G#45, A45, B45, C#46, D46, E46, F#46, G#46, A46, B46, C#47, D47, E47, F#47, G#47, A47, B47, C#48, D48, E48, F#48, G#48, A48, B48, C#49, D49, E49, F#49, G#49, A49, B49, C#50, D50, E50, F#50, G#50, A50, B50, C#51, D51, E51, F#51, G#51, A51, B51, C#52, D52, E52, F#52, G#52, A52, B52, C#53, D53, E53, F#53, G#53, A53, B53, C#54, D54, E54, F#54, G#54, A54, B54, C#55, D55, E55, F#55, G#55, A55, B55, C#56, D56, E56, F#56, G#56, A56, B56, C#57, D57, E57, F#57, G#57, A57, B57, C#58, D58, E58, F#58, G#58, A58, B58, C#59, D59, E59, F#59, G#59, A59, B59, C#60, D60, E60, F#60, G#60, A60, B60, C#61, D61, E61, F#61, G#61, A61, B61, C#62, D62, E62, F#62, G#62, A62, B62, C#63, D63, E63, F#63, G#63, A63, B63, C#64, D64, E64, F#64, G#64, A64, B64, C#65, D65, E65, F#65, G#65, A65, B65, C#66, D66, E66, F#66, G#66, A66, B66, C#67, D67, E67, F#67, G#67, A67, B67, C#68, D68, E68, F#68, G#68, A68, B68, C#69, D69, E69, F#69, G#69, A69, B69, C#70, D70, E70, F#70, G#70, A70, B70, C#71, D71, E71, F#71, G#71, A71, B71, C#72, D72, E72, F#72, G#72, A72, B72, C#73, D73, E73, F#73, G#73, A73, B73, C#74, D74, E74, F#74, G#74, A74, B74, C#75, D75, E75, F#75, G#75, A75, B75, C#76, D76, E76, F#76, G#76, A76, B76, C#77, D77, E77, F#77, G#77, A77, B77, C#78, D78, E78, F#78, G#78, A78, B78, C#79, D79, E79, F#79, G#79, A79, B79, C#80, D80, E80, F#80, G#80, A80, B80, C#81, D81, E81, F#81, G#81, A81, B81, C#82, D82, E82, F#82, G#82, A82, B82, C#83, D83, E83, F#83, G#83, A83, B83, C#84, D84, E84, F#84, G#84, A84, B83, C#85, D85, E85, F#85, G#85, A85, B84, C#86, D86, E86, F#86, G#86, A86, B83, C#87, D87, E87, F#87, G#87, A87, B82, C#88, D88, E88, F#88, G#88, A88, B81, C#89, D89, E89, F#89, G#89, A89, B80, C#90, D90, E90, F#90, G#90, A90, B79, C#91, D91, E91, F#91, G#91, A91, B78, C#92, D92, E92, F#92, G#92, A92, B77, C#93, D93, E93, F#93, G#93, A93, B76, C#94, D94, E94, F#94, G#94, A94, B75, C#95, D95, E95, F#95, G#95, A95, B74, C#96, D96, E96, F#96, G#96, A96, B73, C#97, D97, E97, F#97, G#97, A97, B72, C#98, D98, E98, F#98, G#98, A98, B71, C#99, D99, E99, F#99, G#99, A99, B70, C#100, D100, E100, F#100, G#100, A100, B69, C#101, D101, E101, F#101, G#101, A101, B68, C#102, D102, E102, F#102, G#102, A102, B67, C#103, D103, E103, F#103, G#103, A103, B66, C#104, D104, E104, F#104, G#104, A104, B65, C#105, D105, E105, F#105, G#105, A105, B64, C#106, D106, E106, F#106, G#106, A106, B63, C#107, D107, E107, F#107, G#107, A107, B62, C#108, D108, E108, F#108, G#108, A108, B61, C#109, D109, E109, F#109, G#109, A109, B60, C#110, D110, E110, F#110, G#110, A110, B59, C#111, D111, E111, F#111, G#111, A111, B58, C#112, D112, E112, F#112, G#112, A112, B57, C#113, D113, E113, F#113, G#113, A113, B56, C#114, D114, E114, F#114, G#114, A114, B55, C#115, D115, E115, F#115, G#115, A115, B54, C#116, D116, E116, F#116, G#116, A116, B53, C#117, D117, E117, F#117, G#117, A117, B52, C#118, D118, E118, F#118, G#118, A118, B51, C#119, D119, E119, F#119, G#119, A119, B50, C#120, D120, E120, F#120, G#120, A120, B49, C#121, D121, E121, F#121, G#121, A121, B48, C#122, D122, E122, F#122, G#122, A122, B47, C#123, D123, E123, F#123, G#123, A123, B46, C#124, D124, E124, F#124, G#124, A124, B45, C#125, D125, E125, F#125, G#125, A125, B44, C#126, D126, E126, F#126, G#126, A126, B43, C#127, D127, E127, F#127, G#127, A127, B42, C#128, D128, E128, F#128, G#128, A128, B41, C#129, D129, E129, F#129, G#129, A129, B40, C#130, D130, E130, F#130, G#130, A130, B39, C#131, D131, E131, F#131, G#131, A131, B38, C#132, D132, E132, F#132, G#132, A132, B37, C#133, D133, E133, F#133, G#133, A133, B36, C#134, D134, E134, F#134, G#134, A134, B35, C#135, D135, E135, F#135, G#135, A135, B34, C#136, D136, E136, F#136, G#136, A136, B33, C#137, D137, E137, F#137, G#137, A137, B32, C#138, D138, E138, F#138, G#138, A138, B31, C#139, D139, E139, F#139, G#139, A139, B30, C#140, D140, E140, F#140, G#140, A140, B29, C#141, D141, E141, F#141, G#141, A141, B28, C#142, D142, E142, F#142, G#142, A142, B27, C#143, D143, E143, F#143, G#143, A143, B26, C#144, D144, E144, F#144, G#144, A144, B25, C#145, D145, E145, F#145, G#145, A145, B24, C#146, D146, E146, F#146, G#146, A146, B23, C#147, D147, E147, F#147, G#147, A147, B22, C#148, D148, E148, F#148, G#148, A148, B21, C#149, D149, E149, F#149, G#149, A149, B20, C#150, D150, E150, F#150, G#150, A150, B19, C#151, D151, E151, F#151, G#151, A151, B18, C#152, D152, E152, F#152, G#152, A152, B17, C#153, D153, E153, F#153, G#153, A153, B16, C#154, D154, E154, F#154, G#154, A154, B15, C#155, D155, E155, F#155, G#155, A155, B14, C#156, D156, E156, F#156, G#156, A156, B13, C#157, D157, E157, F#157, G#157, A157, B12, C#158, D158, E158, F#158, G#158, A158, B11, C#159, D159, E159, F#159, G#159, A159, B10, C#160, D160, E160, F#160, G#160, A160, B9, C#161, D161, E161, F#161, G#161, A161, B8, C#162, D162, E162, F#162, G#162, A162, B7, C#163, D163, E163, F#163, G#163, A163, B6, C#164, D164, E164, F#164, G#164, A164, B5, C#165, D165, E165, F#165, G#165, A165, B4, C#166, D166, E166, F#166, G#166, A166, B3, C#167, D167, E167, F#167, G#167, A167, B2, C#168, D168, E168, F#168, G#168, A168, B1, C#169, D169, E169, F#169, G#169, A169, B0, C#170, D170, E170, F#170, G#170, A170, B-1, C#171, D171, E171, F#171, G#171, A171, B-2, C#172, D172, E172, F#172, G#172, A172, B-3, C#173, D173, E173, F#173, G#173, A173, B-4, C#174, D174, E174, F#174, G#174, A174, B-5, C#175, D175, E175, F#175, G#175, A175, B-6, C#176, D176, E176, F#176, G#176, A176, B-7, C#177, D177, E177, F#177, G#177, A177, B-8, C#178, D178, E178, F#178, G#178, A178, B-9, C#179, D179, E179, F#179, G#179, A179, B-10, C#180, D180, E180, F#180, G#180, A180, B-11, C#181, D181, E181, F#181, G#181, A181, B-12, C#182, D182, E182, F#182, G#182, A182, B-13, C#183, D183, E183, F#183, G#183, A183, B-14, C#184, D184, E184, F#184, G#184, A184, B-15, C#185, D185, E185, F#185, G#185, A185, B-16, C#186, D186, E186, F#186, G#186, A186, B-17, C#187, D187, E187, F#187, G#187, A187, B-18, C#188, D188, E188, F#188, G#188, A188, B-19, C#189, D189, E189, F#189, G#189, A189, B-20, C#190, D190, E190, F#190, G#190, A190, B-21, C#191, D191, E191, F#191, G#191, A191, B-22, C#192, D192, E192, F#192, G#192, A192, B-23, C#193, D193, E193, F#193, G#193, A193, B-24, C#194, D194, E194, F#194, G#194, A194, B-25, C#195, D195, E195, F#195, G#195, A195, B-26, C#196, D196, E196, F#196, G#196, A196, B-27, C#197, D197, E197, F#197, G#197, A197, B-28, C#198, D198, E198, F#198, G#198, A198, B-29, C#199, D199, E199, F#199, G#199, A199, B-30, C#200, D200, E200, F#200, G#200, A200, B-31, C#201, D201, E201, F#201, G#201, A201, B-32, C#202, D202, E202, F#202, G#202, A202, B-33, C#203, D203, E203, F#203, G#203, A203, B-34, C#204, D204, E204, F#204, G#204, A204, B-35, C#205, D205, E205, F#205, G#205, A205, B-36, C#206, D206, E206, F#206, G#206, A206, B-37, C#207, D207, E207, F#207, G#207, A207, B-38, C#208, D208, E208, F#208, G#208, A208, B-39, C#209, D209, E209, F#209, G#209, A209, B-40, C#210, D210, E210, F#210, G#210, A210, B-41, C#211, D211, E211, F#211, G#211, A211, B-42, C#212, D212, E212, F#212, G#212, A212, B-43, C#213, D213, E213, F#213, G#213, A213, B-44, C#214, D214, E214, F#214, G#214, A214, B-45, C#215, D215, E215, F#215, G#215, A215, B-46, C#216, D216, E216, F#216, G#216, A216, B-47, C#217, D217, E217, F#217, G#217, A217, B-48, C#218, D218, E218, F#218, G#218, A218, B-49, C#219, D219, E219, F#219, G#219, A219, B-50, C#220, D220, E220, F#220, G#220, A220, B-51, C#221, D221, E221, F#221, G#221, A221, B-52, C#222, D222, E222, F#222, G#222, A222, B-53, C#223, D223, E223, F#223, G#223, A223, B-54, C#224, D224, E224, F#224, G#224, A224, B-55, C#225, D225, E225, F#225, G#225, A225, B-56, C#226, D226, E226, F#226, G#226, A226, B-57, C#227, D227, E227, F#227, G#227, A227, B-58, C#228, D228, E228, F#228, G#228, A228, B-59, C#229, D229, E229, F#229, G#229, A229, B-60, C#230, D230, E230, F#230, G#230, A230, B-61, C#231, D231, E231, F#231, G#231, A231, B-62, C#232, D232, E232, F#232, G#232, A232, B-63, C#233, D233, E233, F#233, G#233, A233, B-64, C#234, D234, E234, F#234, G#234, A234, B-65, C#235, D235, E235, F#235, G#235, A235, B-66, C#236, D236, E236, F#236, G#236, A236, B-67, C#237, D237, E237, F#237, G#237, A237, B-68, C#238, D238, E238, F#238, G#238, A238, B-69, C#239, D239, E239, F#239, G#239, A239, B-70, C#240, D240, E240, F#240, G#240, A240, B-71, C#241, D241, E241, F#241, G#241, A241, B-72, C#242, D242, E242, F#242, G#242, A242, B-73, C#243, D243, E243, F#243, G#243, A243, B-74, C#244, D244, E244, F#244, G#244, A244, B-75, C#245, D245, E245, F#245, G#245, A245, B-76, C#246, D246, E246, F#246, G#246, A246, B-77, C#247, D247, E247, F#247, G#247, A247, B-78, C#248, D248, E248, F#248, G#248, A248, B-79, C#249, D249, E249, F#249, G#249, A249, B-80, C#250, D250, E250, F#250, G#250, A250, B-81, C#251, D251, E251, F#251, G#251, A251, B-82, C#252, D252, E252, F#252, G#252, A252, B-83, C#253, D253, E253, F#253, G#253, A253, B-84, C#254, D254, E254, F#254, G#254, A254, B-85, C#255, D255, E255, F#255, G#255, A255, B-86, C#256, D256, E256, F#256, G#256, A256, B-87, C#257, D257, E257, F#257, G#257, A257, B-88, C#258, D258, E258, F#258, G#258, A258, B-89, C#259, D259, E259, F#259, G#259, A259, B-90, C#260, D260, E260, F#260, G#260, A260, B-91, C#261, D261, E261, F#261, G#261, A261, B-92, C#262, D262, E262, F#262, G#262, A262, B-93, C#263, D263, E263, F#263, G#263, A263, B-94, C#264, D264, E264, F#264, G#264, A264, B-95, C#265, D265, E265, F#265, G#265, A265, B-96, C#266, D266, E266, F#266, G#266, A266, B-97, C#267, D267, E267, F#267, G#267, A267, B-98, C#268, D268, E268, F#268, G#268, A268, B-99, C#269, D269, E269, F#269, G#269, A269, B-100, C#270, D270, E270, F#270, G#270, A270, B-101, C#271, D271, E271, F#271, G#271, A271, B-102, C#272, D272, E272, F#272, G#272, A272, B-103, C#273, D273, E273, F#273, G#273, A273, B-104, C#274, D274, E274, F#274, G#274, A274, B-105, C#275, D275, E275, F#275, G#275, A275, B-106, C#276, D276, E276, F#276, G#276, A276, B-107, C#277, D277, E277, F#277, G#277, A277, B-108, C#278, D278, E278, F#278, G#278, A278, B-109, C#279, D279, E279, F#279, G#279, A279, B-110, C#280, D280, E280, F#280, G#280, A280, B-111, C#281, D281, E281, F#281, G#281, A281, B-112, C#282, D282, E282, F#282, G#282, A282, B-113, C#283, D283, E283, F#283, G#283, A283, B-114, C#284, D284, E284, F#284, G#284, A284, B-115, C#285, D285, E285, F#285, G#285, A285, B-116, C#286, D286, E286, F#286, G#286, A286, B-117, C#287, D287, E287, F#287, G#287, A287, B-118, C#288, D288, E288, F#288, G#288, A288, B-119, C#289, D289, E289, F#289, G#289, A289, B-120, C#290, D290, E290, F#290, G#290, A290, B-121, C#291, D291, E291, F#291, G#291, A291, B-122, C#292, D292, E292, F#292, G#292, A292, B-123, C#293, D293, E293, F#293, G#293, A293, B-124, C#294, D294, E294, F#294, G#294, A294, B-125, C#295, D295, E295, F#295, G#295, A295, B-126, C#296, D296, E296, F#296, G#296, A296, B-127, C#297, D297, E297, F#297, G#297, A297, B-128, C#298, D298, E298, F#298, G#298, A298, B-129, C#299, D299, E299, F#299, G#299, A299, B-130, C#300, D300, E300, F#300, G#300, A300, B-131, C#301, D301, E301, F#301, G#301, A301, B-132, C#302, D302, E302, F#302, G#302, A302, B-133, C#303, D303, E303, F#303, G#303, A303, B-134, C#304, D304, E304, F#304, G#304, A304, B-135, C#305, D305, E305, F#305, G#305, A305, B-136, C#306, D306, E306, F#306, G#306, A306, B-137, C#307, D307, E307, F#307, G#307, A307, B-138, C#308, D308, E308, F#308, G#308, A308, B-139, C#309, D309, E309, F#309, G#309, A309, B-140, C#310, D310, E310, F#310, G#310, A310, B-141, C#311, D311, E311, F#311, G#311, A311, B-142, C#312, D312, E312, F#312, G#312, A312, B-143, C#313, D313, E313, F#313, G#313, A313, B-144, C#314, D314, E314, F#314, G#314, A314, B-145, C#315, D315, E315, F#315, G#315, A315, B-146, C#316, D316, E316, F#316, G#316, A316, B-147, C#317, D317, E317, F#317, G#317, A317, B-148, C#318, D318, E318, F#318, G#318, A318, B-149, C#319, D319, E319, F#319, G#319, A319, B-150, C#320, D320, E320, F#320, G#320, A320, B-151, C#321, D321, E321, F#321, G#321, A321, B-152, C#322, D322, E322, F#322, G#322, A322, B-153, C#323, D323, E323, F#323, G#323, A323, B-154, C#324, D324, E324, F#324, G#324, A324, B-155, C#325, D325, E325, F#325, G#325, A325, B-156, C#326, D326, E326, F#326, G#326, A326, B-157, C#327, D327, E327, F#327, G#327, A327, B-158, C#328, D328, E328, F#328, G#328, A328, B-159, C#329, D329, E329, F#329, G#329, A329, B-160, C#330, D330, E330, F#330, G#330, A330, B-161, C#331, D331, E331, F#331, G#331, A331, B-162, C#332, D332, E332, F#332, G#332, A332, B-163, C#333, D333, E333, F#333, G#333, A333, B-164, C#334, D334, E334, F#334, G#334, A334, B-165, C#335, D335, E335, F#335, G#335, A335, B-166, C#336, D336, E336, F#336, G#336, A336, B-167, C#337, D337, E337, F#337, G#337, A337, B-168, C#338, D338, E338, F#338, G#338, A338, B-169



G melodic minor scale, 2 octaves

122

Musical notation for the G melodic minor scale, 2 octaves. The treble clef staff shows the scale ascending and descending. The bass clef staff shows the fretboard with fingerings for the T, A, and B strings.

T	3				5	6-5			
A	3				3-5-7	8-7-5	7-5-3		
B	4				7				
B	3	3-5-6	3-5-7	4-5	7		7-5-4	7-5-3	6-5 3



G harmonic minor scale, 2 octaves

128

Musical notation for the G harmonic minor scale, 2 octaves. The treble clef staff shows the scale ascending and descending. The bass clef staff shows the fretboard with fingerings for the T, A, and B strings.

T	3				5	6 5			
A	3				3-5-7	4-7-8	8-7-4	7-5-3	
B	4				7				
B	3	3-5-6	3-5-6	4-5	7		7-5-4	6-5-3	6-5 3



G natural minor scale (Aeolian mode), 2 octaves

134

Musical notation for the G natural minor scale (Aeolian mode), 2 octaves. The treble clef staff shows the scale ascending and descending. The bass clef staff shows the fretboard with fingerings for the T, A, and B strings.

T	3				5	6 5			
A	3				3-5-7	4-6-8	8-6-4	7-5-3	
B	3				7				
B	3	3-5-6	3-5-6	3-5	7		7-5-3	6-5-3	6-5 3

146

G#mi(Δ)



G# melodic minor scale, 2 octaves

140

Musical notation for the G# melodic minor scale, 2 octaves. The notation includes a treble clef, a key signature of one sharp (F#), and a 3/8 time signature. The scale is written across two staves: the upper staff shows the melodic line with accidentals and a final double bar line, and the lower staff shows the fretboard positions for the strings (T, A, B) with fingerings (4, 4, 5) and a sequence of fret numbers (4, 4-6-7, 4-6-8, 5-6, 8, 4-6-8, 6-8-9, 6, 7-6, 9-8-6, 8-6-4, 8-6-5, 8-6-4, 7-6, 4).

G#mi(Δ)



G# harmonic minor scale, 2 octaves

146

Musical notation for the G# harmonic minor scale, 2 octaves. The notation includes a treble clef, a key signature of one sharp (F#), and a 3/8 time signature. The scale is written across two staves: the upper staff shows the melodic line with accidentals and a final double bar line, and the lower staff shows the fretboard positions for the strings (T, A, B) with fingerings (4, 4, 5) and a sequence of fret numbers (4, 4-6-7, 4-6-7, 5-6, 8, 4-6-8, 5-8-9, 6, 7-6, 9-8-5, 8-6-4, 8-6-5, 7-6-4, 7-6, 4).

G#-7



G# natural minor scale (Aeolian mode), 2 octaves

152

Musical notation for the G# natural minor scale (Aeolian mode), 2 octaves. The notation includes a treble clef, a key signature of one sharp (F#), and a 3/8 time signature. The scale is written across two staves: the upper staff shows the melodic line with accidentals and a final double bar line, and the lower staff shows the fretboard positions for the strings (T, A, B) with fingerings (4, 4, 4) and a sequence of fret numbers (4, 4-6-7, 4-6-7, 4-6, 8, 4-6-8, 5-7-9, 6, 7-6, 9-7-5, 8-6-4, 8-6-4, 7-6-4, 7-6, 4).

Ami(Δ)



A melodic minor scale, 2 octaves

158



T 5 5 6 5 9 7 9 10 7 8 7 10 9 7 9 7 5 9 7 6 9 7 5 8 7 5

A 5 5 6 5 9 7 9 10 7 8 7 10 9 7 9 7 5 9 7 6 9 7 5 8 7 5

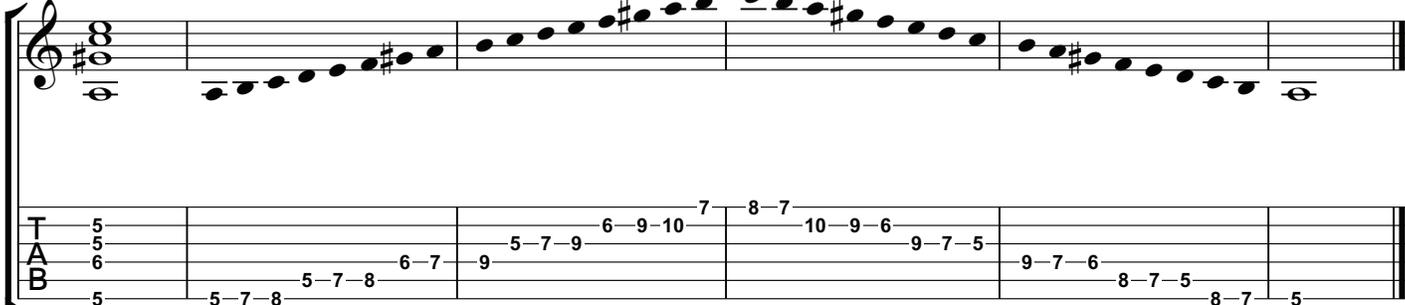
B 5 5 6 5 9 7 9 10 7 8 7 10 9 7 9 7 5 9 7 6 9 7 5 8 7 5

Ami(Δ)



A harmonic minor scale, 2 octaves

164



T 5 5 6 5 9 7 9 10 7 8 7 10 9 6 9 7 5 9 7 6 8 7 5 8 7 5

A 5 5 6 5 9 7 9 10 7 8 7 10 9 6 9 7 5 9 7 6 8 7 5 8 7 5

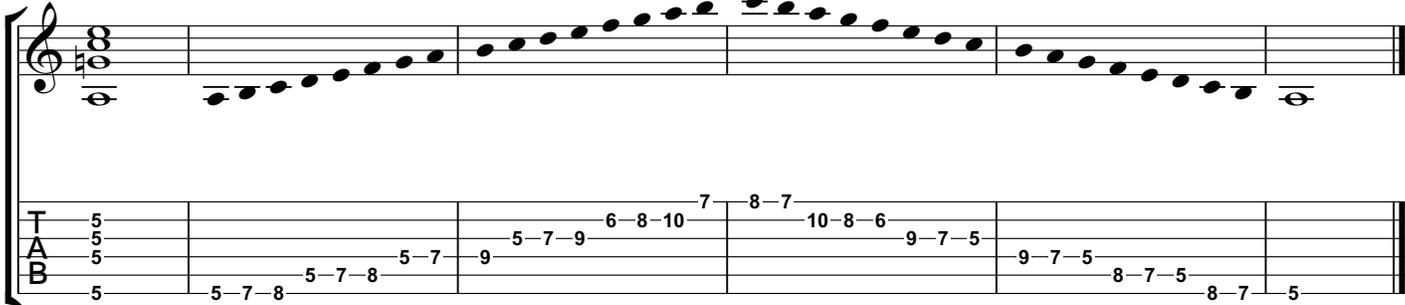
B 5 5 6 5 9 7 9 10 7 8 7 10 9 6 9 7 5 9 7 6 8 7 5 8 7 5

A-7



A natural minor scale (Aeolian mode), 2 octaves

170



T 5 5 6 5 9 7 9 10 7 8 7 10 8 6 9 7 5 9 7 5 8 7 5 8 7 5

A 5 5 6 5 9 7 9 10 7 8 7 10 8 6 9 7 5 9 7 5 8 7 5 8 7 5

B 5 5 6 5 9 7 9 10 7 8 7 10 8 6 9 7 5 9 7 5 8 7 5 8 7 5

148

B \flat mi(Δ)B \flat melodic minor scale, 2 octaves

176

T 6 6 7 8 9 10 11 8 9 8 11 10 8 10 8 6 10 8 7 10 8 6 9 8 6

A 6 7 8 9 10 11 8 9 8 11 10 8 10 8 6 10 8 7 10 8 6 9 8 6

B 6 6 7 8 9 10 11 8 9 8 11 10 8 10 8 6 10 8 7 10 8 6 9 8 6

B \flat mi(Δ)B \flat harmonic minor scale, 2 octaves

182

T 6 6 7 8 9 10 11 8 9 8 11 10 7 10 8 6 10 8 7 9 8 6 9 8 6

A 6 7 8 9 10 11 8 9 8 11 10 7 10 8 6 10 8 7 9 8 6 9 8 6

B 6 6 7 8 9 10 11 8 9 8 11 10 7 10 8 6 10 8 7 9 8 6 9 8 6

B \flat -7B \flat natural minor scale (Aeolian mode), 2 octaves

188

T 6 6 7 8 9 10 11 8 9 8 11 9 7 10 8 6 10 8 6 9 8 6 9 8 6

A 6 6 7 8 9 10 11 8 9 8 11 9 7 10 8 6 10 8 6 9 8 6 9 8 6

B 6 6 7 8 9 10 11 8 9 8 11 9 7 10 8 6 10 8 6 9 8 6 9 8 6

Chapter 10b: Melodic minor scale chords

The melodic minor scale generates a unique set of chords; these chords are often found in jazz standards based in minor keys.

Key of Am

David M. Shere

Am(maj7) B-7 Cmaj7(#5) D7 E7 F#ø7 G#ø7 Am(maj7) E7 F#ø7 G#ø7 Am(maj7) E7 F#ø7 G#ø7 Am(maj7)

5 7 9 7 9 10 12 13 0 1 3 5 4 5 7 8
 5 7 9 5 7 9 11 13 1 2 4 5 3 5 7 9
 6 7 9 7 9 10 12 14 0 2 4 6 2 4 6 7
 5 7 8 5 7 9 11 12 0 2 4 5 2 4 6 7

i⁷ ii⁷ III⁷ IV⁷ V⁷ vi^{ø7} vii^{ø7} i⁷ (alternate fingerings)

Key of Bbm

Bbm(maj7) C-7 Dbmaj7(#5) Eb7 F7 Gø7 Aø7 Bbm(maj7) F7 Gø7 Aø7 Bbm(maj7)

6 8 10 8 10 11 8 9 5 6 8 9
 6 8 10 6 8 10 8 10 4 6 8 10
 7 8 10 8 10 11 7 8 5 6 8 10
 6 8 9 6 8 10 3 5 7 8

i⁷ ii⁷ III⁷ IV⁷ V⁷ vi^{ø7} vii^{ø7} i⁷

Key of Bm

Bm(maj7) C#-7 Dmaj7(#5) E7 F#7 G#ø7 A#ø7 Bm(maj7) F#7 G#ø7 A#ø7 Bm(maj7)

7 9 11 9 11 12 9 10 6 7 9 10
 7 9 11 7 9 11 9 11 5 7 9 11
 8 9 11 9 11 12 8 9 6 7 9 11
 7 9 10 7 9 11 4 6 8 9

i⁷ ii⁷ III⁷ IV⁷ V⁷ vi^{ø7} vii^{ø7} i⁷

Key of Cm

Cm(maj7) D-7 Ebmaj7(#5) F7 G7 A \emptyset 7 B \emptyset 7 Cm(maj7) G7 A \emptyset 7 B \emptyset 7 Cm(maj7)

11

T 3 5 7 8 | 7 8 10 11 | 3 4 6 8

A 4 6 8 10 | 6 8 10 12 | 4 5 7 8

B 3 5 6 8 | 5 7 9 10 | 3 5 7 9

i⁷ ii⁷ III⁷ IV⁷ V⁷ vi^{o7} vii^{o7} i⁷

Key of C#m

C#m(maj7) D#-7 Emaj7(#5) F#7 G#7 A# \emptyset 7 B# \emptyset 7 C#m(maj7) G#7 A# \emptyset 7 B# \emptyset 7 C#m(maj7)

14

T 4 6 8 9 | 8 9 11 12 | 4 5 7 9

A 5 7 9 11 | 7 9 11 13 | 5 6 8 9

B 4 6 7 9 | 6 8 10 11 | 4 6 8 10

i⁷ ii⁷ III⁷ IV⁷ V⁷ vi^{o7} vii^{o7} i⁷

Key of Dm

Dm(maj7) E-7 Fmaj7(#5) G7 A7 B \emptyset 7 C# \emptyset 7 Dm(maj7) A7 B \emptyset 7 C# \emptyset 7 Dm(maj7)

17

T 5 7 9 10 | 9 10 12 13 | 5 3 5 6

A 6 8 10 12 | 8 10 12 14 | 6 2 4 6

B 5 7 8 10 | 7 9 11 12 | 5 3 5 7

5 2 4 5

i⁷ ii⁷ III⁷ IV⁷ V⁷ vi^{o7} vii^{o7} i⁷

152 **Key of E \flat m**

E \flat m(maj7) F-7 G \flat maj7(#5) A \flat 7 B \flat 7 C \emptyset 7 D \emptyset 7 E \flat m(maj7) B \flat 7 C \emptyset 7 D \emptyset 7 E \flat m(maj7)

20

T 6 8 10 4 6 7 9 11 3 4 6 2
 A 7 9 11 5 7 8 10 11 1 3 5 3
 B 6 8 9 4 6 8 10 12 3 4 6 1

i⁷ ii⁷ III⁷ IV⁷ V⁷ vi^{ø7} vii^{ø7} i⁷

Key of Em

Em(maj7) F#-7 Gmaj7(#5) A7 B7 C# \emptyset 7 D# \emptyset 7 Em(maj7) B7 C# \emptyset 7 D# \emptyset 7 Em(maj7)

23

T 0 2 4 5 2 3 5 7 4 5 2 3
 A 0 2 4 6 2 4 6 8 2 4 2 4
 B 1 2 4 5 2 4 6 7 4 5 1 2

i⁷ ii⁷ III⁷ IV⁷ V⁷ vi^{ø7} vii^{ø7} i⁷

Key of Fm

Fm(maj7) G-7 A \flat maj7(#5) B \flat 7 C7 D \emptyset 7 E \emptyset 7 Fm(maj7) C7 D \emptyset 7 E \emptyset 7 Fm(maj7)

26

T 1 3 5 1 3 4 6 8 5 1 3 4
 A 1 3 5 3 5 1 6 8 3 1 3 5
 B 2 3 5 1 3 5 7 8 5 0 2 3

i⁷ ii⁷ III⁷ IV⁷ V⁷ vi^{ø7} vii^{ø7} i⁷

F#m(maj7) G#-7 Amaj7(#5) B7 C#7 D#ø7 E#ø7 F#m(maj7) C#7 D#ø7 E#ø7 F#m(maj7)

29

Chord diagrams and guitar tablature for measures 29-31 in the key of F#m. The notation shows chord voicings on a treble clef staff and corresponding fret numbers for the Treble (T), Acoustic (A), and Bass (B) strings.

Chord progression: i^7 ii^7 III^7 IV^7 V^7 $vi^{\circ 7}$ $vii^{\circ 7}$ i^7

Key of Gm

Gm(maj7) A-7 Bbmaj7(#5) C7 D7 Eø7 F#ø7 Gm(maj7) D7 Eø7 F#ø7 Gm(maj7)

32

Chord diagrams and guitar tablature for measures 32-34 in the key of Gm. The notation shows chord voicings on a treble clef staff and corresponding fret numbers for the Treble (T), Acoustic (A), and Bass (B) strings.

Chord progression: i^7 ii^7 III^7 IV^7 V^7 $vi^{\circ 7}$ $vii^{\circ 7}$ i^7

Key of G#m

G#m(maj7) A#-7 Bmaj7(#5) C#7 D#7 E#ø7 Gø7 G#m(maj7) D#7 E#ø7 Gø7 G#m(maj7)

35

Chord diagrams and guitar tablature for measures 35-37 in the key of G#m. The notation shows chord voicings on a treble clef staff and corresponding fret numbers for the Treble (T), Acoustic (A), and Bass (B) strings.

Chord progression: i^7 ii^7 III^7 IV^7 V^7 $vi^{\circ 7}$ $vii^{\circ 7}$ i^7

Chapter 10c: Harmonic minor scale chords

The harmonic minor scale also generates a unique set of chords; the fully-diminished 7th chord is part of the harmonic minor chord set.

Key of Am

David M. Shere

Am(maj7) B \emptyset 7 Cmaj7(#5) D-7 E7 F Δ 7 G $\#$ o7 Am(maj7) E7 F Δ 7 G $\#$ o7 Am(maj7) E7 F Δ 7 G $\#$ o7 Am(maj7)

T 4 5 6 9 6 9 10 12 13 0 1 3 5 4 5 7 8
 A 4 5 7 9 5 7 9 10 13 1 2 4 5 3 5 6 9
 B 4 6 7 9 7 9 10 12 14 0 2 3 6 2 3 6 7

i⁷ ii^{o7} III⁷ iv⁷ V⁷ VI⁷ vii^{o7} i⁷ (alternate fingerings)

Key of Bbm

Bbm(maj7) C \emptyset 7 Dbmaj7(#5) Eb-7 F7 Gb Δ 7 A \emptyset 7 Bbm(maj7) F7 Gb Δ 7 A \emptyset 7 Bbm(maj7)

T 5 6 7 10 7 10 11 8 9 5 6 8 9
 A 5 6 8 10 6 8 10 7 10 4 6 7 10
 B 5 7 8 10 8 10 11 7 8 3 4 7 8

i⁷ ii^{o7} III⁷ iv⁷ V⁷ VI⁷ vii^{o7} i⁷

Key of Bm

Bm(maj7) C $\#$ o7 Dmaj7(#5) E-7 F $\#$ 7 G Δ 7 A $\#$ o7 Bm(maj7) F $\#$ 7 G Δ 7 A $\#$ o7 Bm(maj7)

T 8 7 8 11 8 11 12 9 10 6 7 9 10
 A 8 7 9 11 7 9 11 9 11 5 7 8 11
 B 8 8 9 11 9 11 12 8 9 4 5 8 9

i⁷ ii^{o7} III⁷ iv⁷ V⁷ VI⁷ vii^{o7} i⁷

Key of Cm

Cm(maj7) D^{ø7} Ebmaj7(#5) F-7 G7 Ab^{Δ7} B^{o7} Cm(maj7) G7 Ab^{Δ7} B^{o7} Cm(maj7)

11

T 3 4 7 8 7 8 10 11 3 4 6 8
 A 4 6 8 9 6 8 9 12 4 5 7 8
 B 3 5 6 8 5 6 9 10 3 5 6 9

i⁷ ii^{ø7} III⁷ iv⁷ V⁷ VI⁷ vii^{ø7} i⁷

Key of C#m

C#m(maj7) D#^{ø7} Emaj7(#5) F#-7 G#7 A^{Δ7} B#^{o7} C#m(maj7) G#7 A^{Δ7} B#^{o7} C#m(maj7)

14

T 4 5 8 9 8 9 11 12 4 5 7 9
 A 5 7 9 10 7 9 10 13 5 6 8 9
 B 4 6 7 9 6 7 10 11 4 6 7 10

i⁷ ii^{ø7} III⁷ iv⁷ V⁷ VI⁷ vii^{ø7} i⁷

Key of Dm

Dm(maj7) E^{ø7} Fmaj7(#5) G-7 A7 Bb^{Δ7} C#^{o7} Dm(maj7) A7 Bb^{Δ7} C#^{o7} Dm(maj7)

17

T 5 6 9 10 9 10 12 13 5 3 5 6
 A 6 8 10 11 8 10 11 14 6 2 3 6
 B 5 7 8 10 7 8 11 12 5 3 5 7
 5 1 4 5

i⁷ ii^{ø7} III⁷ iv⁷ V⁷ VI⁷ vii^{ø7} i⁷

156 **Key of E \flat m**

E \flat m(maj7) F \emptyset 7 G \flat maj7(#5) A \flat -7 B \flat 7 C \flat Δ 7 D \emptyset 7 E \flat m(maj7) B \flat 7 C \flat Δ 7 D \emptyset 7 E \flat m(maj7)

20

T 6 7 10 | 6 7 9 11 | 3 4 6 2

A 7 9 11 | 7 8 10 11 | 1 3 5 3

B 6 8 9 | 6 8 9 12 | 3 4 6 1

i⁷ ii^{o7} III⁷ iv⁷ V⁷ VI⁷ vii^{o7} i⁷

Key of Em

Em(maj7) F \sharp \emptyset 7 Gmaj7(#5) A-7 B7 C Δ 7 D \sharp \emptyset 7 Em(maj7) B7 C Δ 7 D \sharp \emptyset 7 Em(maj7)

23

T 0 1 4 5 | 2 3 5 7 | 4 5 2 3

A 0 2 4 5 | 4 5 7 8 | 2 4 2 4

B 1 2 4 5 | 2 4 5 8 | 4 5 1 4

0 2 3 5 | 2 3 6 7 | 2 3 1 2

i⁷ ii^{o7} III⁷ iv⁷ V⁷ VI⁷ vii^{o7} i⁷

Key of Fm

Fm(maj7) G \emptyset 7 A \flat maj7(#5) B \flat -7 C7 D \flat Δ 7 E \emptyset 7 Fm(maj7) C7 D \flat Δ 7 E \emptyset 7 Fm(maj7)

26

T 1 2 5 1 | 3 4 6 8 | 5 6 3 4

A 1 3 5 2 | 5 6 8 9 | 3 6 2 5

B 2 3 5 1 | 3 5 6 9 | 5 6 3 5

1 3 4 1 | 3 4 7 8 | 3 4 2 3

i⁷ ii^{o7} III⁷ iv⁷ V⁷ VI⁷ vii^{o7} i⁷

29

F#m(maj7) G#ø7 Amaj7(#5) B-7 C#7 DΔ7 E#ø7 F#m(maj7) C#7 DΔ7 E#ø7 F#m(maj7)

T 2 3 6 2 4 5 7 9 6 2 4 5
 A 2 4 6 3 6 7 9 10 4 2 4 3
 B 3 4 6 2 4 5 8 9 6 0 3 4

i⁷ ii^{ø7} III⁷ iv⁷ V⁷ VI⁷ vii^{ø7} i⁷

Key of Gm

32

Gm(maj7) Aø7 Bbmaj7(#5) C-7 D7 EbΔ7 F#ø7 Gm(maj7) D7 EbΔ7 F#ø7 Gm(maj7)

T 3 4 7 3 5 6 8 10 2 3 5 6
 A 3 5 7 4 7 8 10 11 1 3 4 7
 B 4 5 7 3 5 6 9 10 2 3 5 7
 3 5 6 3 5 6 9 10 0 1 4 5

i⁷ ii^{ø7} III⁷ iv⁷ V⁷ VI⁷ vii^{ø7} i⁷

Key of G#m

35

G#m(maj7) A#ø7 Bmaj7(#5) C#-7 D#7 EΔ7 Gø7 G#m(maj7) D#7 EΔ7 Gø7 G#m(maj7)

T 4 5 8 5 8 9 11 12 3 4 6 7
 A 4 6 8 4 6 8 9 12 2 4 5 8
 B 5 6 8 6 8 9 11 13 3 4 6 8
 4 6 7 4 6 7 10 11 1 2 5 6

i⁷ ii^{ø7} III⁷ iv⁷ V⁷ VI⁷ vii^{ø7} i⁷

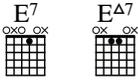
Chapter 11a: Major pentatonic scales

Major pentatonic scales are commonly used to improvise over dominant 7th and major 7th chords, as well as all related major chord types.

Major pentatonic scales can also be used to improvise over their relative minor chords.

ONE POSITION, Two octaves

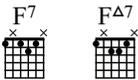
David M. Shere



E major pentatonic scale, 2 octaves

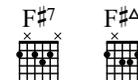
Musical notation for the E major pentatonic scale, 2 octaves. It includes a treble clef with a key signature of one sharp (F#), a 2/4 time signature, and a guitar TAB below. The scale is played in one position, starting on the 6th string (root). The TAB shows fingerings for the strings: T (Treble), A (4th), and B (5th).

6th string root



F major pentatonic scale, 2 octaves

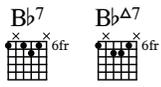
Musical notation for the F major pentatonic scale, 2 octaves. It includes a treble clef with a key signature of one flat (Bb), a 2/4 time signature, and a guitar TAB below. The scale is played in one position, starting on the 6th string (root). The TAB shows fingerings for the strings: T (Treble), A (4th), and B (5th).



F# major pentatonic scale, 2 octaves

Musical notation for the F# major pentatonic scale, 2 octaves. It includes a treble clef with a key signature of two sharps (F# and C#), a 2/4 time signature, and a guitar TAB below. The scale is played in one position, starting on the 11th fret (root). The TAB shows fingerings for the strings: T (Treble), A (4th), and B (5th).

160



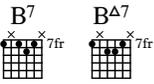
B \flat major pentatonic scale, 2 octaves

31

T 6 6 | 6 8 10 8 6 8 | 6 7 5 8 5 8 6

A 7 7 | 5 8 5 7 | 6 8 6 8 10 8 6 8 | 6 7 5 8 5 8 6

B 6 6 | 6 8 5 8 5 8 | 6 8 6 8 10 8 6 8 | 6 7 5 8 5 8 6



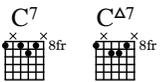
B major pentatonic scale, 2 octaves

36

T 7 7 | 7 9 11 9 7 9 | 7 8 6 9 6 9 7

A 8 8 | 6 8 7 9 7 9 11 9 7 9 | 7 8 6 9 6 9 7

B 7 7 | 7 9 6 9 6 9 | 7 9 7 9 11 9 7 9 | 7 8 6 9 6 9 7



C major pentatonic scale, 2 octaves

41

T 8 8 | 8 10 12 10 8 10 | 8 9 7 10 7 10 8

A 9 9 | 7 10 7 9 | 8 10 8 10 12 10 8 10 | 8 9 7 10 7 10 8

B 8 8 | 8 10 7 10 7 10 | 8 10 8 10 12 10 8 10 | 8 9 7 10 7 10 8

46   **Db major pentatonic scale, 2 octaves**



TAB: 9 9 | 9 10 | 9 10 | 9 11 | 8 11 | 8 11 | 9 11 | 9 11 | 13 11 | 9 11 | 9 10 | 8 11 | 8 11 | 11 8 | 11 8 | 11 8 | 11 9

51   **D major pentatonic scale, 2 octaves**



TAB: 5 5 | 5 7 | 5 7 | 5 7 | 5 7 | 10 7 | 5 7 | 5 7 | 7 4 | 7 4 | 7 4 | 7 5 | 7 5 | 7 5

5th string root

56   **Eb major pentatonic scale, 2 octaves**



TAB: 6 6 | 6 8 | 6 8 | 6 8 | 6 8 | 6 8 | 11 8 | 6 8 | 6 8 | 8 5 | 8 5 | 8 5 | 8 6 | 8 6 | 8 6

121   Eb major pentatonic scale, 3 octaves



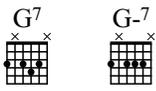
T	6	6																		
A	8	8																		
B	6	6																		
			6-8	6-8-10	8-10	8	10-12	11-13	11/13-15-18	18-15-13	11	13-11	12-10	8	10-8	10-8-6	8-6			

126   E major pentatonic scale, 3 octaves



T	7	7																		
A	9	9																		
B	7	7																		
			7-9	7-9-11	9-11	9	11-13	12-14	12/14-16-19	19-16-14	12	14-12	13-11	9	11-9	11-9-7	9-7			

168



G minor pentatonic scale, 2 octaves

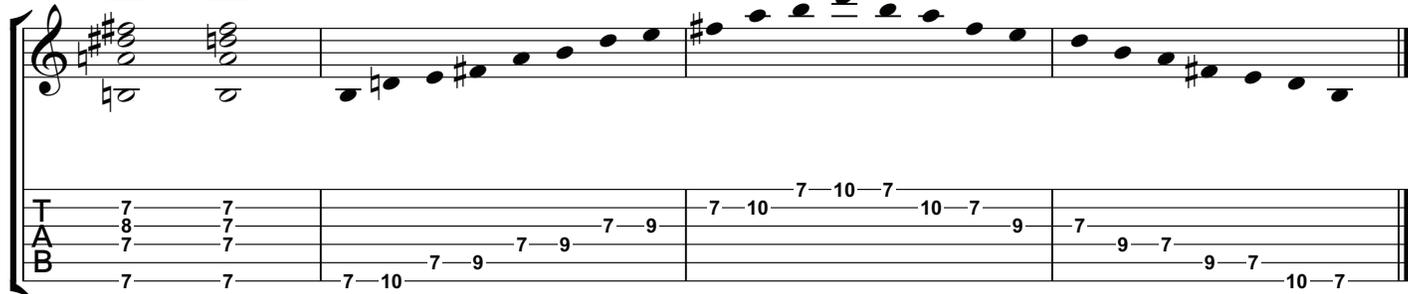
13

25   Bb minor pentatonic scale, 2 octaves



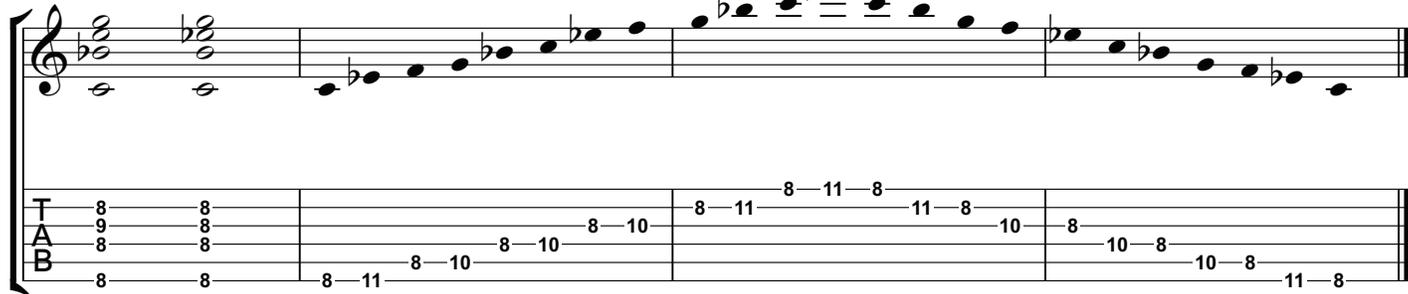
The musical notation shows the Bb minor pentatonic scale in two octaves. The treble clef staff contains the scale notes: Bb2, Bb3, C4, Bb4, Bb5, C6, Bb6, Bb7, C8, Bb8, C9, Bb9, C10, Bb10, C11, Bb11, C12. The bass clef staff contains the fret numbers for the strings: T (6, 6), A (7, 6), B (6, 6), and B (6, 6).

29   B minor pentatonic scale, 2 octaves



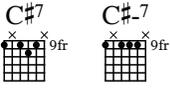
The musical notation shows the B minor pentatonic scale in two octaves. The treble clef staff contains the scale notes: B2, B3, C#4, B4, B5, C#6, B6, B7, C#8, B8, C#9, B9, C#10, B10, C#11, B11, C#12. The bass clef staff contains the fret numbers for the strings: T (7, 7), A (8, 7), B (7, 7), and B (7, 7).

33   C minor pentatonic scale, 2 octaves



The musical notation shows the C minor pentatonic scale in two octaves. The treble clef staff contains the scale notes: C2, C3, Db4, C4, C5, Db6, C6, C7, Db8, C8, Db9, C9, Db10, C10, Db11, C11, Db12. The bass clef staff contains the fret numbers for the strings: T (8, 8), A (9, 8), B (8, 8), and B (8, 8).

170



C# minor pentatonic scale, 2 octaves

37

TAB: 9 9 | 9 9 | 9-12 9-12-9 | 12-9 11-9 | 11-9 12-9

41

D7 D-7

D minor pentatonic scale, 2 octaves

TAB: 5 5 | 5 5 | 5-8 5-8 | 5-7 5-7 | 6-8 5-8-10-8-5 | 8 6 | 7-5 7-5 | 8-5 8 | 5

5th string root

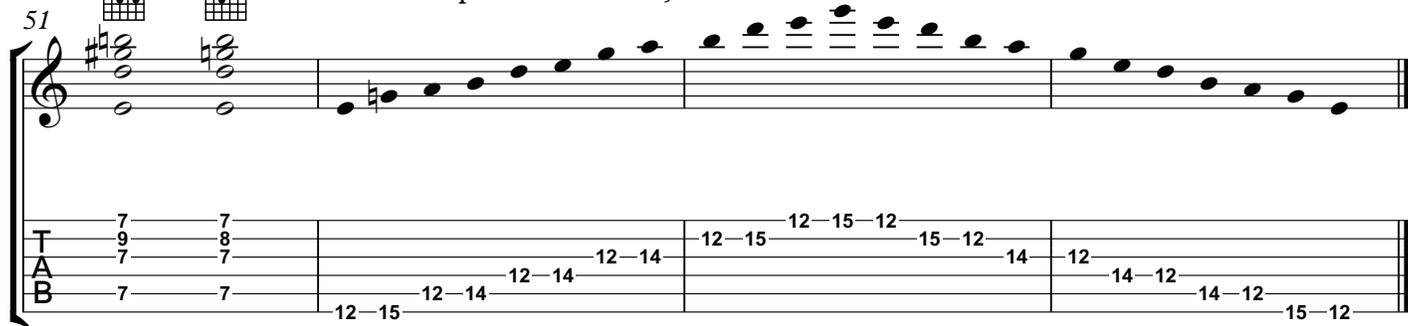
46

Eb7 Eb-7

Eb minor pentatonic scale, 2 octaves

TAB: 6 6 | 6 6 | 6-9 6-8 | 6-8 7-9 | 6-9-11-9-6 | 9 7 | 8-6 8-6 | 9-6 9 | 6

51   E minor pentatonic scale, 2 octaves



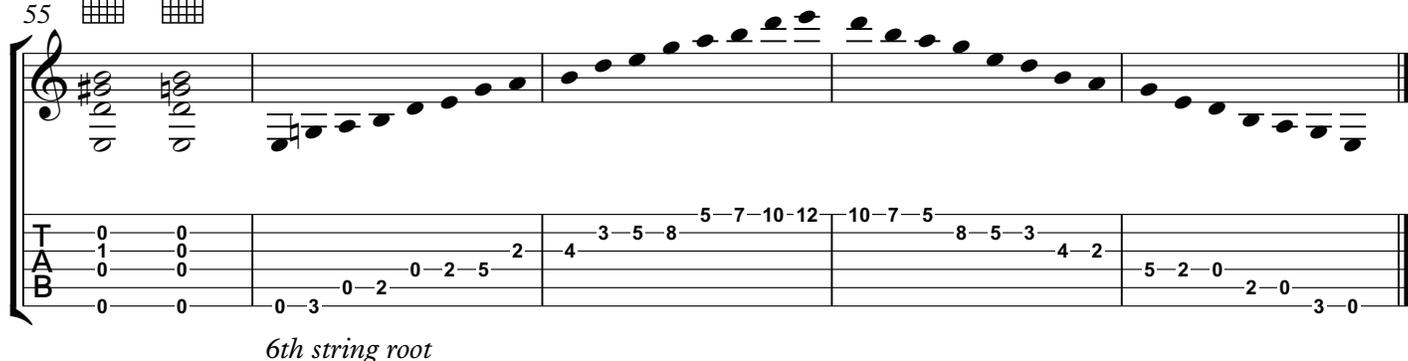
T 7 7 12-15 12-15-12 15-12 14 12

A 9 8 12-14 12-14 12-15 12-15-12 15-12 14

B 7 7 12-15 12-14 12-14 12-15 12-15-12 15-12 14

SLIDING POSITIONS, Three octaves

55   E minor pentatonic scale, 3 octaves



T 0 0 3-5-8 5-7-10-12 10-7-5 8-5-3 4-2 5-2-0 2-0 3-0

A 1 0 0-2-5 2 4 3-5-8 5-7-10-12 10-7-5 8-5-3 4-2 5-2-0 2-0 3-0

B 0 0 0-3 0-2 0-2-5 2 4 3-5-8 5-7-10-12 10-7-5 8-5-3 4-2 5-2-0 2-0 3-0

6th string root

60   F minor pentatonic scale, 3 octaves

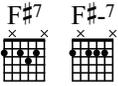


T 1 1 4-6-9 6-8-11-13 11-8-6 9-6-4 5-3 6-3-1 3-1 4-1

A 2 1 1-3-6 3 5 4-6-9 6-8-11-13 11-8-6 9-6-4 5-3 6-3-1 3-1 4-1

B 1 1 1-4 1-3 1-3-6 3 5 4-6-9 6-8-11-13 11-8-6 9-6-4 5-3 6-3-1 3-1 4-1

172

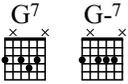


F# minor pentatonic scale, 3 octaves

65

Musical notation for the F# minor pentatonic scale, 3 octaves. The top staff shows the scale in treble clef with a key signature of two sharps (F# and C#). The bottom staff shows the fretboard with fingerings: 2-2, 3-2, 2-2, 2-2, 2-5, 2-4, 2-4-7, 4, 6, 5-7-10, 7-9-12-14, 12-9-7, 10-7-5, 6-4, 7-4-2, 4-2, 5-2.

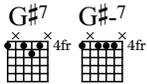
70



G minor pentatonic scale, 3 octaves

Musical notation for the G minor pentatonic scale, 3 octaves. The top staff shows the scale in treble clef with a key signature of one sharp (F#). The bottom staff shows the fretboard with fingerings: 3-3, 4-3, 3-3, 3-3, 3-6, 3-5, 3-5-8, 5, 7, 6-8-11, 8-10-13-15, 13-10-8, 11-8-6, 7-5, 8-5-3, 5-3, 6-3.

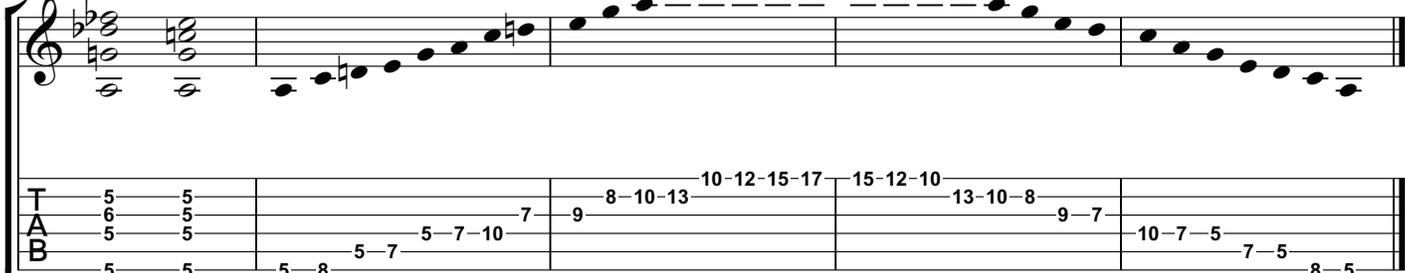
75



G# minor pentatonic scale, 3 octaves

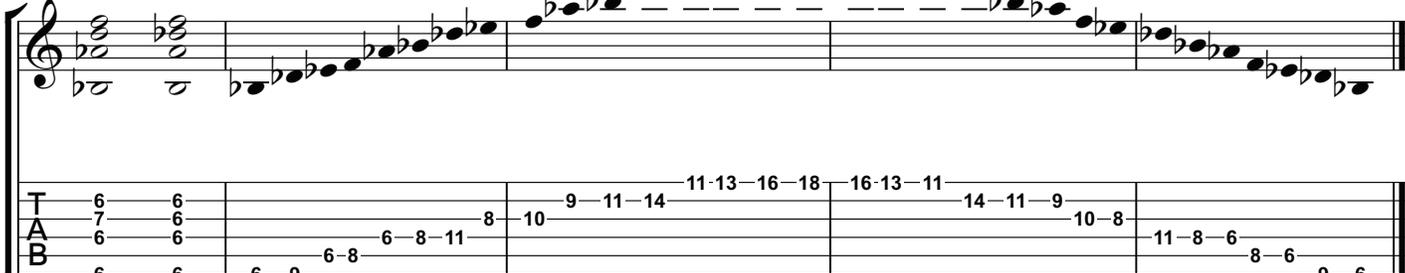
Musical notation for the G# minor pentatonic scale, 3 octaves. The top staff shows the scale in treble clef with a key signature of three sharps (F#, C#, G#). The bottom staff shows the fretboard with fingerings: 4-4, 5-4, 4-4, 4-4, 4-4, 4-7, 4-6, 4-6-9, 6, 8, 7-9-12, 9-11-14-16, 14-11-9, 12-9-7, 8-6, 9-6-4, 6-4, 7-4.

80   A minor pentatonic scale, 3 octaves



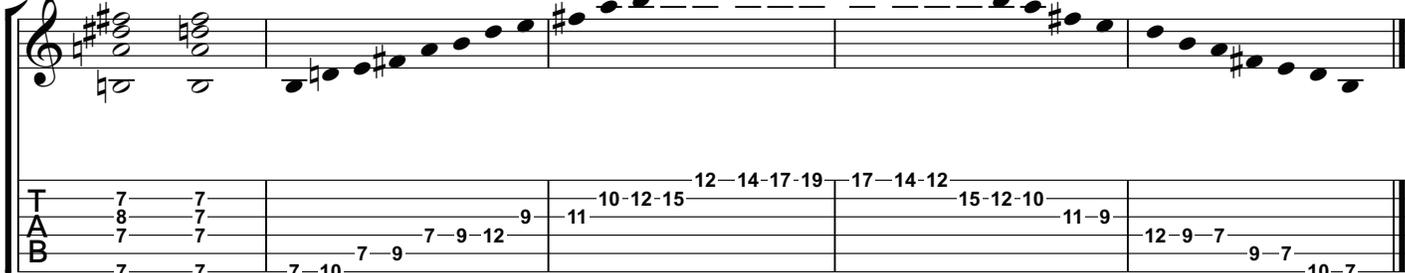
The musical notation shows the A minor pentatonic scale across three octaves. The treble clef staff contains the scale notes: A2, C3, E3, G3, A3, B3, C4, D4, E4, F4, G4, A4, B4, C5, D5, E5, F5, G5, A5, B5, C6, D6, E6, F6, G6, A6, B6, C7, D7, E7, F7, G7, A7. The bass clef staff shows the fretting for the strings: T (5), A (6), B (5) in the first measure; T (5), A (5), B (5) in the second measure; T (5), A (8), B (7) in the third measure; T (9), A (8), B (10), C (13) in the fourth measure; T (10), A (12), B (15), C (17) in the fifth measure; T (15), A (12), B (10) in the sixth measure; T (13), A (10), B (8) in the seventh measure; T (9), A (7), B (7) in the eighth measure; T (10), A (7), B (5) in the ninth measure; T (7), A (5), B (5) in the tenth measure; T (8), A (5), B (5) in the eleventh measure.

85   Bb minor pentatonic scale, 3 octaves



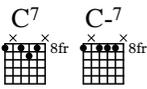
The musical notation shows the Bb minor pentatonic scale across three octaves. The treble clef staff contains the scale notes: Bb2, Db3, Fb3, Ab3, Bb3, Cb4, Db4, Eb4, Fb4, Gb4, Ab4, Bb4, Cb5, Db5, Eb5, Fb5, Gb5, Ab5, Bb5, Cb6, Db6, Eb6, Fb6, Gb6, Ab6, Bb6, Cb7, Db7, Eb7, Fb7, Gb7, Ab7. The bass clef staff shows the fretting for the strings: T (6), A (7), B (6) in the first measure; T (6), A (6), B (6) in the second measure; T (6), A (9), B (8) in the third measure; T (6), A (8), B (11), C (11) in the fourth measure; T (9), A (11), B (14), C (14) in the fifth measure; T (11), A (13), B (16), C (18) in the sixth measure; T (16), A (13), B (11) in the seventh measure; T (14), A (11), B (9) in the eighth measure; T (10), A (8), B (8) in the ninth measure; T (11), A (8), B (6) in the tenth measure; T (8), A (6), B (6) in the eleventh measure; T (9), A (6), B (6) in the twelfth measure.

90   B minor pentatonic scale, 3 octaves



The musical notation shows the B minor pentatonic scale across three octaves. The treble clef staff contains the scale notes: B2, D3, F#3, A3, B3, C#4, D#4, E#4, F#4, G#4, A#4, B#4, C#5, D#5, E#5, F#5, G#5, A#5, B#5, C#6, D#6, E#6, F#6, G#6, A#6, B#6, C#7, D#7, E#7, F#7, G#7, A#7. The bass clef staff shows the fretting for the strings: T (7), A (8), B (7) in the first measure; T (7), A (7), B (7) in the second measure; T (7), A (10), B (9) in the third measure; T (7), A (9), B (12), C (12) in the fourth measure; T (9), A (12), B (15), C (17) in the fifth measure; T (12), A (14), B (17), C (19) in the sixth measure; T (17), A (14), B (12) in the seventh measure; T (15), A (12), B (10) in the eighth measure; T (11), A (9), B (9) in the ninth measure; T (12), A (9), B (7) in the tenth measure; T (9), A (7), B (7) in the eleventh measure; T (10), A (7), B (7) in the twelfth measure.

174

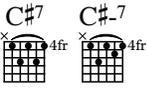


C minor pentatonic scale, 3 octaves

95

TAB: 8 8 | 8-11 | 8-10 | 8-10-13 | 12 | 11-13-16 | 13-15-18-20 | 18-15-13 | 16-13-11 | 12-10 | 13-10-8 | 10-8 | 11-8

100

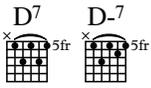


C# minor pentatonic scale, 3 octaves

TAB: 4 4 | 4-7 | 4-7 | 4-6-9 | 6 | 9 | 7-9-12 | 9-12-14-16 | 14-12-9 | 12-9-7 | 9-6 | 9-6-4 | 7-4 | 7-4

5th string root

105



D minor pentatonic scale, 3 octaves

TAB: 5 5 | 5-8 | 5-8 | 5-7-10 | 7 | 10 | 8-10-13 | 10-13-15-17 | 15-13-10 | 13-10-8 | 10-7 | 10-7-5 | 8-5 | 8-5

110

E \flat 7 E \flat -7

E \flat minor pentatonic scale, 3 octaves

T 6 6 11-14-16-18 16-14-11

A 8 7 14-11-9 11-8

B 6 6 6-9 6-9 6-8-11 8 11 11-8-6 9-6 9-6

115

E7 E-7

E minor pentatonic scale, 3 octaves

T 7 7 12-15-17-19 17-15-12

A 9 8 10-12-15 15-12-10 12-9

B 7 7 7-10 7-9-12 12-9-7 10-7 10-7

Chapter 11c: Pentatonic exercises

Exercises and sequence patterns for pentatonic scale fingerings are addressed somewhat thoroughly in Melodic Concepts Book I. However, there are endless possible sequences and patterns for any scale. This section contains a few additional ideas for pentatonic scale patterns.

David M. Shere

Exercise #1- Em pentatonic

15-12 15-12 12 15-12 14 15-12 14-12 12 14-12 14 14-12 12 14-12 14-12 12 14-12 14-12 12 14-12 14-12 12 14-12 14-12 12 14-12 15

3

12-15 12-14 15 12-14 12 12-14 12-14 14 12-14 12 12-14 12-14 12 12-14 14 12-14 12-14 12-15 12-15 12

Exercise #2

5

15-14-12 15 14-12 12 15-12 15-12 14 15-12 14-12 12 14-12 14 16-14 17-14 14-12 14-12 12 14-12 9

position shifts

7

T
A
B

12-9 12-9 9 12-9-7 9-7 9-7 7 9-7 10 9-7 10-7 10-7-5 7-5 7-5 5 7-5 7

9

T
A
B

7-5 7-5 5 7-5 3 0 3 5 7 3 5 7 5 5 7 5-7 7-10 7-10 10 7-10 7-10 7-9

11

T
A
B

10 7-9 7 7-9 7-9 9-12 9-12 12-14 12-14 12-14 12 12-14 12-15 14 12-15 12 12-15 12-14

178 Exercise #3

13

T
A
B

15

T
A
B

17

T
A
B

19

T
A
B

14 12 14 12 14 12 14 12 | 14 12 14 12 14 12 9 12 11 12 11 9 12

21

T
A
B

11 9 11 9 12 9 12 11 9 12 11 9 12 9 14 12 | 14 12 16 14 17 14 14 12 14 12 14 12 15 14 12 14

23

T
A
B

14 12 14 12 15 14 15 14 12 15 14 12 14 12 | 15 12 15 12 14 15 14 15 14 12 14 12 14 12

25

T
A
B

14-12-12-14-12-14-12-14-12-12-14-12-9

12-11-12-11-9-12-11-9-11-9-12-9-12-11-9-12

27

T
A
B

11-9-12-9-9-12-9-7-9-7-9-7-9-7-7-9

7-10-9-7-9-7-10-9-7-10-9-7-10-9-10-9

29

T
A
B

7-5-7-5-7-5-7-5-9-7-9-7-10-9-7-10

9-7-10-9-10-9-7-5-7-5-7-5-7-5-5-7

43

T
A
B

7 5 7 5 7 5 7 5 7 5 7 5 7 5 7 5 7 5 7 5

8 5 8 8 5

45

T
A
B

5 8 5 7 5 7 5 7 5 7 5 7 5 7 5 7 5 7 5 7

8 5 8 8 5 8 8 5 8 8 5 8 8 5 8 8 5 8 8 5

47

T
A
B

5 7 5 7 5 8 5 7 5 7 5 7 5 8 5 7 5 8 5 8 5 7 5 7 5 8 5 8

184 Exercise #6

49

8 5 8 5 8 5 8 5 7 8 5 8 5 7 5 8 5 8 5 7 5 5 7 5 7 5 7 5 7 5

51

7 5 7 5 7 5 5 7 5 7 5 7 5 7 5 7 5 7 5 7 5 7 5 5 7 5 7 5 7 5 8 8 5

53

5 8 5 8 5 7 8 5 7 5 5 7 5 7 5 7 5 7 5 7 5 7 5 7 5 7 5 7 5 7 5 7 5 7 5 7

55

T
A
B

5-7-5-7-5-7-5-7-5-7-5-8 | 5-7-5-7-7-5-8-5-8-5-8-5-8-5-8

Exercise #7

57

T
A
B

5-8-5-8-8-5-8-5-7-8-7-5-7-5-7 | 5-7-5-7-8-7-5-7-5-7-7-5-7-5-7

59

T
A
B

5-7-5-7-7-5-7-5-7-7-5-7-5-8 | 5-7-5-7-7-5-7-5-8-7-8-5-8-5-3

61

T
A
B

63

T
A
B

Exercise #8

65

T
A
B

67

Musical notation for measures 67-68. The top staff is a treble clef with a melodic line. The bottom staff is a guitar TAB with fret numbers and diagrams. The TAB for measure 67 is: 7-5-7-5-7-5-5-7-5-7-5-7. The TAB for measure 68 is: 7-5-7-5-7-5-5-7-5-7-5-8.

69

Musical notation for measures 69-70. The top staff is a treble clef with a melodic line. The bottom staff is a guitar TAB with fret numbers and diagrams. The TAB for measure 69 is: 7-5-7-5-8-5-5-8-5-8-5-7. The TAB for measure 70 is: 8-5-8-5-7-5-5-7-5-7-5-7.

71

Musical notation for measures 71-73. The top staff is a treble clef with a melodic line. The bottom staff is a guitar TAB with fret numbers and diagrams. The TAB for measure 71 is: 7-5-7-5-7-5-5-7-5-7. The TAB for measure 72 is: 7-5-7-5-7-5-5-7-5-8. The TAB for measure 73 is: 7-5-7-5-8-5-5-8-5-8-5-8.

188 Exercise #9

74

8 5 8 5 8 5 8 5 8 5 8 5 | 8 5 8 5 7 5 7 5 8 5 7 5

76

7 5 7 5 7 5 7 5 7 5 7 5 | 7 5 7 5 7 5 7 5 7 5 7 5

78

7 5 7 5 8 5 8 5 7 5 8 5 | 5 8 5 8 5 7 5 8 5 8 5 7

80

T
A
B 5 7 5 7 5 7 5 7 5 7 5 7 5 7

82

T
A
B 5 7 5 7 5 8 5 7 5 7 5 8 5 8 5 8 5 8 5 8

Exercise #10

84

T
A
B 8 5 8 5 7 5 7 5 8 5 7 5 8 5 7 5 7 5 7 5

86

T
A
B

7 5 7 5 7 5 7 5 7 5 7 5 7 5 7 5 8 5 8 5 8 5

88

T
A
B

5 8 5 7 5 8 5 8 5 7 5 7 5 7 5 7 5 7 5 7 5 7 5 7

90

T
A
B

5 7 5 7 5 7 5 7 5 7 5 8 5 7 5 8 5 7 5 7 5 8 5 8

Chapter 12a: Jazz blues chord progressions

In jazz, the blues progression is the single most important chord progression in the canon of standards as it is the basis for the [ii-V-I] turnaround. The following section shows fingerings for 12-bar jazz blues chord progressions in all 12 keys.

Key of C

David M. Shere

Chord progression: C⁹ F¹³ C⁹ C⁹ F¹³ F^{#07}

Fingerings (T, A, B):

3	3	3	3	3	2
3	3	3	3	3	1
3	2	3	3	2	2
3	1	2	3	1	1

Labels: I IV I I IV P.C.

Chord progression: C⁷ B⁷ B^{b7} A⁷ D⁻⁷ G¹³ C⁹ A^{7(b9)} D⁻⁷ G^{7(b9)}

Fingerings (T, A, B):

8	7	6	5	5	5	3	6	5	4
8	7	6	5	6	5	3	6	6	4
9	8	7	6	5	4	3	6	5	4
8	7	6	5	7	3	2	5	7	3

Labels: I P.C. P.C. V/ii ii V I V/ii ii V

Key of D^b

Chord progression: D^{b9} G^{b13} D^{b9} D^{b9} G^{b13} G⁰⁷

Fingerings (T, A, B):

4	4	4	4	4	3
4	4	4	4	4	2
4	3	4	4	4	3
3	2	3	3	2	2
4		4	4		

Labels: I IV I I IV P.C.

Chord progression: D^{b7} C⁷ C^{b7} B^{b7} E^{b-7} A^{b13} D^{b9} B^{b7(b9)} E^{b-7} A^{b7(b9)}

Fingerings (T, A, B):

9	8	7	6	6	6	4	7	6	5
9	8	7	6	7	6	4	7	7	5
10	9	8	7	6	5	4	7	6	5
9	8	7	6	8	4	3	6	8	4
				6		4		6	

Labels: I P.C. P.C. V/ii ii V I V/ii ii V

192 **Key of D**

25 D^9 G^{13} D^9 D^9 G^{13} $A\flat^{o7}$

TAB: 5 5 5 5 5 5 | 5 5 4 3 5 5 | 5 5 5 5 5 5 | 5 5 5 5 5 5 | 5 5 5 5 3 5 | 4 3 4 3 3

I IV I I IV P.C.

31 D^9 $C\#^9$ C^9 B^9 $E-7$ A^{13} D^9 $B7(\flat_5)$ $E-7$ $A7(\flat_5)$

TAB: 5 5 4 3 2 7 | 5 4 3 2 7 | 5 4 3 2 7 | 5 4 3 2 7 | 5 4 3 2 7 | 5 8 7 6 7 | 5 8 7 6 7 | 5 8 7 6 7 | 5 8 7 6 7 | 5 8 7 6 7

I P.C. P.C. V/ii ii V I V/ii ii V

Key of Eb

37 $E\flat^9$ $A\flat^{13}$ $E\flat^9$ $E\flat^9$ $A\flat^{13}$ A^{o7}

TAB: 6 6 5 6 6 6 | 6 6 5 4 6 6 | 6 6 5 6 6 6 | 6 6 5 6 6 6 | 6 6 5 4 6 6 | 5 4 5 4 4

I IV I I IV P.C.

43 $E\flat^9$ D^9 $C\#^9$ C^9 Fm^9 $B\flat^{13}$ $E\flat^9$ $C7(\flat_9)$ Fm^9 $B\flat^{13}$

TAB: 6 6 5 4 3 3 | 6 5 4 3 1 3 | 6 4 3 2 1 3 | 6 5 4 3 1 3 | 6 4 3 2 1 3 | 6 2 3 1 3 | 6 2 3 1 3 | 6 2 3 1 3 | 6 2 3 1 3

I P.C. P.C. I ii V I V/ii ii V

49

E⁹ A¹³ E⁹ E⁹ A¹³ A^{#07}

T 7 7 7 7 7 6
A 7 7 7 7 7 5
B 6 5 6 6 5 5

I IV I I IV P.C.

55

E⁹ E^{b9} D⁹ C^{#9} F^{#m9} B¹³ E⁹ C^{#7(b9)} F^{#m9} B¹³

T 7 6 5 4 4 4 7 7 4 4
A 7 6 5 4 2 4 7 3 2 4
B 6 5 4 3 2 2 6 4 2 2

I P.C. P.C. I ii V I V/ii ii V

Key of F

61

F⁹ B^{b13} F⁹ F⁹ B^{b13} B⁰⁷

T 8 8 8 8 8 7
A 8 8 8 8 8 6
B 7 6 7 7 6 6

I IV I I IV P.C.

67

F⁹ E⁹ E^{b9} D⁹ G^{m9} C¹³ F⁹ D^{7(b9)} G^{m9} C¹³

T 8 7 6 5 5 5 8 8 5 5
A 8 7 6 5 3 5 8 4 3 3
B 7 6 5 4 3 3 7 4 3 3

I P.C. P.C. I ii V I V/ii ii V

194 **Key of G \flat**

73 $G\flat^9$ $C\flat^{13}$ $G\flat^9$ $G\flat^9$ $C\flat^{13}$ $C^{\circ 7}$

TAB: 9 9 9 9 9 8 | 9 8 7 9 8 7 | 9 9 9 9 9 8 | 9 9 9 9 9 8 | 9 9 9 9 9 8 | 8 7 8 8 7 7

I IV I I IV P.C.

79 $G\flat^9$ F^9 E^9 $E\flat^9$ $A\flat m^9$ $D\flat^{13}$ $G\flat^9$ $E\flat 7(\flat 9)$ $A\flat m^9$ $D\flat^{13}$

TAB: 9 8 7 6 6 6 9 5 6 6 | 9 8 7 6 4 6 9 5 4 6 | 9 8 7 6 4 6 9 5 4 6 | 9 8 7 6 4 6 9 5 4 6 | 9 8 7 6 4 6 9 5 4 6 | 9 8 7 6 4 6 9 5 4 6

I P.C. P.C. I ii V I V/ii ii V

Key of G

85 G^7 C^9 G^7 G^7 C^9 $C^{\# \circ 7}$

TAB: 3 3 3 3 3 3 | 3 3 3 3 3 3 | 3 3 3 3 3 3 | 3 3 3 3 3 3 | 3 3 3 3 3 3 | 3 2 2 2 2 2

I IV I I IV P.C.

91 G^9 $G\flat^9$ F^9 E^9 $A m^9$ D^{13} G^9 $E 7(\flat 9)$ $A-7$ $D 7(\flat 9)$

TAB: 10 9 8 7 7 7 3 6 5 4 | 10 9 8 7 5 7 3 6 5 4 | 10 9 8 7 5 7 3 6 5 4 | 9 8 7 6 5 7 3 6 5 4 | 10 9 8 7 5 7 3 6 5 4 | 10 9 8 7 5 7 3 6 5 4

I P.C. P.C. I ii V I V/ii ii V

97 Ab7 Db9 Ab7 Ab7 Db9 D°7

T 4 4 4 4 4 4
A 4 4 4 4 4 3
B 4 3 4 4 3 3

I IV I I IV P.C.

103 Ab7 G7 Gb7 F7 Bb-7 Eb9 Ab7 F7(b9) Bb-7 Eb7(b9)

T 4 3 2 1 6 6 4 7 6 5
A 4 3 2 1 6 6 4 7 6 5
B 4 3 2 1 6 5 4 7 6 5

I P.C. P.C. V/ii ii V I V/ii ii V

Key of A

109 A7 D9 A7 A7 D9 Eb°7

T 5 5 5 5 5 5
A 5 5 5 5 5 4
B 5 4 5 5 4 4

I IV I I IV P.C.

115 A7 G#7 G7 F#7 B-7 E9 A7 F#7(b9) B-7 E7(b9)

T 5 4 3 2 7 7 5 8 7 6
A 5 4 3 2 7 7 5 8 7 6
B 5 4 3 2 7 6 5 8 7 6

I P.C. P.C. V/ii ii V I V/ii ii V

196 **Key of B \flat**

121

B \flat 7 E \flat 9 B \flat 7 B \flat 7 E \flat 9 E \flat 7

TAB

I IV I I IV P.C.

127

B \flat 7 A7 A \flat 7 G7 C-7 F9 B \flat 7 G7(\flat 9/ \sharp 5) C-7 F13

TAB

I P.C. P.C. V/ii ii V I V/ii ii V

Key of B

133

B7 E9 B7 B7 E9 F \flat 7

TAB

I IV I I IV P.C.

139

B7 B \flat 7 A7 G \sharp 7 C \sharp -7 F9 B7 G \sharp 7(\flat 9/ \sharp 5) C \sharp -7 F \sharp 13

TAB

I P.C. P.C. V/ii ii V I V/ii ii V

Chapter 12b: Jazz blues scales and licks

Jazz blues melodies are distinct in that they rarely adhere to a single scale, but instead tend to be mixtures of scale degrees drawn from two or more scale sources. Jazz blues licks also tend to be defined by the contrast of major and minor scale 3rds.

David M. Shere

C major arpeggio

C minor arpeggio

[R 3 5] [R b3 5]

TAB 4/4 10 9 8 10 8 8

(play freely, without strict rhythm)

b3 3 b3 3

TAB 10 8 9 8 8 8 9 10

In blues licks, the minor third always precedes the major third whether ascending or descending. The exception to this rule is [3-b3-2], where the minor third is followed by the 2nd (9th).

b3 3 3 b3 2

TAB 10 8 9 8 8 9 8 7 10

b3 3 b7 3 b3 2

TAB 10 8 9 8 11 8 9 8 7 10

12

R b3 3 5 6 R 6 5 4 b3 3 R

TAB 10 8 9 8 | 10 8 10 8 | 10 8 9 10

15

R b3 3 5 6 R b7 6 5 b5 4 b3 3 R

TAB 10 8 9 8 | 10 8 11 10 | 8 11 10 8 | 9 10

19

R b3 3 4 b5 5 6 R b7 6 5 b5 4 b3 3 R

TAB 10 8 9 10 | 11 8 10 8 | 11 10 8 11 | 10 8 9 10

23 **Myxolydian mode**

R 2 3 4 5 6 b7

TAB 8 10 7 8 10 | 7 8 10 | 7 9 10 8 10 11 8 | 10

26 Dorian mode

Musical notation for the Dorian mode. The treble clef staff shows the notes: R, 2, $\flat 3$, 4, 5, 6, $\flat 7$. The guitar TAB staff shows the fret numbers: 8-10-11, 8-10-7-8-10, 7-8-10, 8-10-11, 8-10, 11.

29 Aeolian mode

Musical notation for the Aeolian mode. The treble clef staff shows the notes: R, 2, $\flat 3$, 4, 5, $\flat 6$, $\flat 7$. The guitar TAB staff shows the fret numbers: 8-10-11, 8-10-11, 8-10, 7-8-10, 8-9-11, 8-10, 11.

32 Major pentatonic

Musical notation for the Major pentatonic mode. The treble clef staff shows the notes: R, 2, 3, 5, 6. The guitar TAB staff shows the fret numbers: 8-10, 7-10, 7-10, 7-9, 8-10, 8-10, 12.

34 Minor pentatonic

Musical notation for the Minor pentatonic mode. The treble clef staff shows the notes: R, $\flat 3$, 4, 5, $\flat 7$. The guitar TAB staff shows the fret numbers: 8-11, 8-10, 8-10, 8-10, 8-11, 8-11.

36 Major blues scale

Musical notation for the Major blues scale. The treble clef staff shows notes with accidentals: R, 2, #2, 3, 5, 6. The bass clef staff shows fret numbers: 8, 10, 6, 7, 10, 7, 10, 7, 8, 9, 8, 10, 8, 10, 12.

38 Minor blues scale

Musical notation for the Minor blues scale. The treble clef staff shows notes with accidentals: R, b3, 4, b5, 5, b7. The bass clef staff shows fret numbers: 8, 11, 8, 9, 10, 8, 10, 8, 10, 11, 8, 11, 8, 11.

40 Dominant 7 pentatonic

Musical notation for the Dominant 7 pentatonic scale. The treble clef staff shows notes with accidentals: R, 2, 3, 5, b7. The bass clef staff shows fret numbers: 8, 10, 7, 10, 8, 10, 9, 8, 11, 8, 10, 12.

42 Major pentatonic (#9)

Musical notation for the Major pentatonic (#9) scale. The treble clef staff shows notes with accidentals: R, #2, 3, 5, 6, 6, 5, #2, 3, R. The bass clef staff shows fret numbers: 8, 6, 7, 10, 7, 10, 8, 9, 8, 10, 8, 11, 12, 11, 12, 8, 10, 8, 8, 9, 10, 7, 10, 6, 7, 8.

46 Dominant 7 pentatonic (#9)

46 Dominant 7 pentatonic (#9)

Treble clef staff: R, #2, 3, 5, b7

Guitar TAB: 8 6 7 10 8 10 8 9 8 11 8 11 12

48

Treble clef staff: b7, 5, #2, 3, R

Guitar TAB: 11 12 8 11 8 8 9 10 8 10 6 7 8

50 Embellished pentatonic scale #1

50 Embellished pentatonic scale #1

Guitar TAB: 8 11 12 8 9 10 8 9 10 8 9 10 11 8 10 11 8 11 12 11 10 8 11 10

53

Guitar TAB: 8 11 10 8 9 10 9 8 10 9 8 11 12 8

55 Embellished pentatonic scale #2

55 Embellished pentatonic scale #2

58

TAB: 8-10-11-12 | 8-9-10-11 | 8-9-10-7-8-9-10-11 | 8-9-10-11-8-10-11-12

58

TAB: 11-10-8 | 11-10-9-8-11 | 10-8-9-8-7 | 10-9-8 | 11-10-9-8 | 11-12-11-10-8

Blues arpeggios

62

C⁷ F⁷ A⁷(b⁹) D-⁷ G⁷

TAB: 10-9-8-11 | 10-10-8-11 | 11-9-8-11 | 12-10-10-13 | 12-10-12-12

Blues arpeggio exercise

67

C⁷ A⁷(b⁹) D-⁷ G⁷ C⁷ A⁷(b⁹) D-⁷ G⁷

TAB: 9-8-10-11-8 | 9-11-12 | 10-10-13-12 | 12-10-12 | 12-14-12-12-15-14 | 14-12-14 | 10-10-13-12 | 12-10-12

Exercise 1

71

TAB: 9 8 10 8 11 10 8 10 | 8 9 8 10 8 10 8 10

73

TAB: 11 12 8 11 10 8 11 10 | 8 9 10 8 10 9 8 10

75

TAB: 11 8 11 8 9 10 8 10 | 8 10 8 10 8 10 8 9

77

TAB: 8 10 11 10 8 10 10 8 | 8 10 8 10 9 8 11 8 | 10

204 Exercise 2

80

8 10 11 8 10 8 11 10 8 11 10 8 11 8 10 8 11 10 8 11 10

83

8 11 10 8 11 10 8 9 10 8 10 9 8 6 7 8 6 8 6 7 8 6 7 8

86

6 7 8 10 8 11 8 9 10 8 10 10 8 10 8 9

88

10 8 9 8 11 10 8 9 10 11 8 10 11 8 10 8 10 11 10 8 10 8 10 11 8

Exercise 3
12-bar phrase

92

C⁷ F⁷ C⁷ C⁷

T
A
B

10-10 8-8-10-10-11-11 8-8-11-11 8-8 11-11 11-8 8-8 11 8 11-8

96

F⁷ F⁷ C⁷ C⁷

T
A
B

8-11 8-11-8 10-8-10-10-8-10 10-8-10-10-8-10-10-8-10-10-8-10 8 10-10 10-10-8 10

100

G⁷ F⁷ C⁷ C⁷

T
A
B

8-11 8-11-8 10-8-10 10-8 8-8-10-8-10 8-8-11-8-11 8-11-8 8-11-8-11-8 10-10 10-8-10-8 10-8 10-10

Exercise 4
12-bar phrase

104

C⁷ F⁷ C⁷ C⁷

8 8 11 8 11 11 8 10 8 8 10 8 11 10 8 10 7 10 8 10 11 10 8 10

108

F⁷ F⁷ C⁷ C⁷

3 3 3 3 8 11 11 8 8 11 7 8 8 8 11 11 8 10 8 10 7 10 7 10 8 10 7 8

112

G⁷ F⁷ C⁷ C⁷

3 3 3 3 8 8 11 11 8 10 11 11 8 10 8 8 8 10 8 8 10 8 8 10 8 8 10 8 8 11 8 11 8 8

Exercise 5
12-bar phrase

116

C⁷ F⁷ C⁷ C⁷

8 8 8 11 8 8 8 11 11 10 8 10 10 10

120

F⁷ F⁷ C⁷ C⁷

8 8-10-8 8-10-11-10-8 8-10-8 11-10-8 8-10-8 11-10-8 8 8-10 8-11-8 8-11 8-11 8

124

G⁷ F⁷ C⁷ C⁷

11 11 8 11 10 10 9 11 10 8 10

208 **Exercise 6**
12-bar phrase

128

C⁷ F⁷ C⁷ C⁷

8 8 5 11 11 10 8 5 8 8 6 5 3 1 3 4 1 5

132

F⁷ F⁷ C⁷ C⁷

11 11 5 11 10 8 10 8 8 6 3 6 8 6 3 6 8 11 8 8 3

136

G⁷ F⁷ C⁷ C⁷

6 6 6 3 6 3 3 8 8 6 6 3 1 4 1 1 6 6 6 6

Exercise 7
12-bar phrase

140

C⁷ F⁷ C⁷ C⁷

T
A
B

144

F⁷ F⁷ C⁷ C⁷

T
A
B

148

G⁷ F⁷ C⁷ C⁷

T
A
B

210 **Exercise 8**
12-bar phrase

152

C⁷ F⁷ C⁷ C⁷

T
A
B

157

F⁷ F^{#o7} C⁷ A^{7(b9)}

T
A
B

161

D⁻⁷ G⁷ C⁷ A^{7(b9)} D⁻⁷ G⁷ C⁷

T
A
B

Chapter 13a: Additional exercises

This final section is a collection of additional exercises and melodic patterns which are useful for improvisation. Some of these exercises are extremely difficult and require a great deal of study and practice. In addition to these exercises, you should devise your own melodic studies and scale patterns.

David M. Shere

EXERCISE 1

Exercise 1 consists of two staves. The top staff is a treble clef staff in 6/8 time, showing a melodic line with a key signature of one sharp (F#). The bottom staff is a guitar tablature staff with two lines labeled 'T' and 'B'. It contains fret numbers (7, 8, 10) and rhythmic markings corresponding to the notes in the treble staff.

EXERCISE 2

Exercise 2 consists of two staves. The top staff is a treble clef staff in 6/8 time, starting with a triplet of eighth notes marked with a '3' above the staff. The bottom staff is a guitar tablature staff with two lines labeled 'T' and 'B', showing fret numbers (7, 8, 10) and rhythmic markings.

This block contains the second system of Exercise 3. The top staff is a treble clef staff in 6/8 time. The bottom staff is a guitar tablature staff with two lines labeled 'T' and 'B', showing fret numbers (7, 8, 10) and rhythmic markings.

This block contains the second system of Exercise 4. The top staff is a treble clef staff in 3/4 time. The bottom staff is a guitar tablature staff with two lines labeled 'T' and 'B', showing fret numbers (7, 8, 10) and rhythmic markings.

9 **EXERCISE 3**

Musical notation for Exercise 3, measures 9-10. The top staff is a treble clef with a 3/4 time signature. The bottom staff is a guitar TAB with fret numbers: 7-10-8-10, 7-10-8-10, 7-10-9-10, 7-10-9-10, 7-10-8-10, 7-10-8-10.

Musical notation for Exercise 3, measures 11-12. The top staff is a treble clef with a 3/4 time signature. The bottom staff is a guitar TAB with fret numbers: 10-8-10-7, 10-8-10-7, 10-9-10-7, 10-9-10-7, 10-8-10-7, 10-8-10-7.

13 **EXERCISE 4**

Musical notation for Exercise 4, measures 13-14. The top staff is a treble clef with a 3/4 time signature. The bottom staff is a guitar TAB with fret numbers: 7-8-10-8, 7-10-8-10, 7-8-10-8, 7-10-8-10, 7-9-10-9, 7-10-9-10.

Musical notation for Exercise 4, measures 15-16. The top staff is a treble clef with a 3/4 time signature. The bottom staff is a guitar TAB with fret numbers: 7-9-10-9, 7-10-9-10, 7-8-10-8, 7-10-8-10, 7-8-10-8, 7-10-8-10.

17

TAB 10 8 7 8 10 7 8 7 10 8 7 8 10 7 8 7 10 9 7 9 10 7 9 7

19

TAB 10 9 7 9 10 7 9 7 10 8 7 8 10 7 8 7 10 8 7 8 10 7 8 7

21 **EXERCISE 5**

TAB 7 8 10 7 10 7 8 10 7 8 10 10 7 9 10 7 10 7 9 10

24

TAB 7 9 10 7 10 7 8 10 7 8 10 7 10 7 8 10

26

T
A
B

28

T
A
B

31 **EXERCISE 6**

T
A
B

34

T
A
B

37 EXERCISE 7

Musical notation for Exercise 7, measures 37-40. The top staff is a treble clef with a key signature of one flat (Bb). The bottom staff is a guitar TAB with six strings. The notation shows a sequence of notes and fret numbers (7, 8, 9, 10) across four measures.

Musical notation for Exercise 7, measures 41-44. The top staff continues the melodic line with various accidentals (sharps and naturals). The bottom staff shows fret numbers (7, 8, 9, 10) and corresponding fretboard diagrams for each measure.

Musical notation for Exercise 7, measures 45-48. The top staff shows a descending melodic line. The bottom staff features fret numbers (10, 9, 8, 7) and fretboard diagrams, indicating a descending scale pattern.

Musical notation for Exercise 7, measures 49-52. The top staff concludes the exercise with a final melodic phrase. The bottom staff shows fret numbers (10, 9, 8, 7) and fretboard diagrams, ending with a double bar line and repeat dots.

47 **EXERCISE 8**

Musical notation for Exercise 8, measures 47-49. The notation includes a treble clef staff with a key signature of one flat and a guitar TAB staff with fret numbers 7-8-9-8-7-8-9-10.

Musical notation for Exercise 8, measures 50-52. The notation includes a treble clef staff with a key signature of one flat and a guitar TAB staff with fret numbers 7-8-9-8-7-8-9-10.

Musical notation for Exercise 8, measures 53-55. The notation includes a treble clef staff with a key signature of one flat and a guitar TAB staff with fret numbers 10-9-8-7-8-9-8-7.

Musical notation for Exercise 8, measures 56-58. The notation includes a treble clef staff with a key signature of one flat and a guitar TAB staff with fret numbers 10-9-8-7-8-9-8-7. The piece ends with a 4/4 time signature.

72 SEQUENCE 2

Musical notation for measures 72-73. The top staff is a treble clef with a 12/8 time signature, showing a sequence of eighth notes. The bottom staff is a guitar TAB with fret numbers: 8 7 8 10 8 10 7 10 7 8 7 8 10 8 10 7 10 7 9 7 9 10 9 10.

Musical notation for measures 74-75. The top staff is a treble clef with a 12/8 time signature, showing a sequence of eighth notes. The bottom staff is a guitar TAB with fret numbers: 7 10 7 9 7 9 10 9 10 8 10 8 10 8 10 12 10 12 8 12 8 10 8 10.

Musical notation for measures 76-77. The top staff is a treble clef with a 12/8 time signature, showing a sequence of eighth notes. The bottom staff is a guitar TAB with fret numbers: 12 10 8 10 8 12 8 12 10 12 10 8 10 8 10 8 10 9 10 9 7 9 7 10.

Musical notation for measures 78-79. The top staff is a treble clef with a 4/4 time signature, showing a sequence of eighth notes. The bottom staff is a guitar TAB with fret numbers: 7 10 9 10 9 7 9 7 10 7 10 8 10 8 7 8 7 10 7 10 8 10 8 7.

80 SEQUENCE 3

Musical notation for measures 80-83. The top staff is a treble clef in 4/4 time, showing a melodic line with eighth notes. The bottom staff is a guitar tablature with fret numbers 7, 8, 9, 10 and bar lines. The sequence of fret numbers is: 8-10, 7-8, 10, 7-8-10, 7-8-10, 7-8-10, 7-9, 10, 7-9-10, 7-9-10, 7, 9-10, 7-9, 10, 7-9-10.

Musical notation for measures 84-87. The top staff is a treble clef in 4/4 time, showing a melodic line with eighth notes. The bottom staff is a guitar tablature with fret numbers 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12 and bar lines. The sequence of fret numbers is: 7-9-10, 8, 9-10, 8-10, 10, 8-10-12, 8-10-12, 8, 10-12, 8-10-12, 10-8, 12, 10-8, 12-10, 8, 12-10, 8.

Musical notation for measures 88-91. The top staff is a treble clef in 4/4 time, showing a melodic line with eighth notes. The bottom staff is a guitar tablature with fret numbers 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12 and bar lines. The sequence of fret numbers is: 12-10-8, 10-10-8, 10-9, 8, 10-9-7-10-9-7, 10, 9-7, 10-9-7, 10-9-7, 10-9-7, 10, 9-7, 10-8.

Musical notation for measures 92-95. The top staff is a treble clef in 4/4 time, showing a melodic line with eighth notes. The bottom staff is a guitar tablature with fret numbers 7, 8, 9, 10 and bar lines. The sequence of fret numbers is: 7, 10-8-7, 10-8-7, 10, 8-7, 10-8-7, 10-8-7, 8.

Chapter 13c: Advanced sequences

David M. Shere

C major scale (Ionian mode), 2 octaves

8-10 7-8-10 7-9-10 7-9-10 8-10-12 8-10 12-10-8 12-10-8 10-9-7 10-9-7 10-8-7 10-8-7

SEQUENCE 4

5

8 7 10 7 10 8 7 8 7 10 8 10 8 7 10 10 9 7 9 7 10 9 10 9 7 10 10 9 7 9

9

7 10 9 10 9 8 10 8 10 10 8 10 8 12 10 12 10 8 12 8 12 10 8 10 12 10 12 8 10 8 10 12

13

8 12 8 10 12 10 12 8 10 8 10 10 8 10 8 10 9 10 9 10 7 9 7 9 10 7 10 7 9 10 9 10 7

SEQUENCE 6

49

Musical notation for measures 49-50. The top staff is a treble clef with a repeat sign. The bottom staff is a guitar TAB with fret numbers 7, 8, 10, 7, 8, 7, 10, 8, 7, 8, 10, 7, 9, 7, 10, 9.

51

Musical notation for measures 51-52. The top staff is a treble clef. The bottom staff is a guitar TAB with fret numbers 7, 9, 10, 7, 9, 7, 10, 9, 7, 9, 10, 8, 10, 8, 12, 10.

53

Musical notation for measures 53-55. The top staff is a treble clef. The bottom staff is a guitar TAB with fret numbers 8, 10, 12, 8, 10, 8, 12, 10, 12, 10, 8, 12, 10, 12, 8, 10, 12, 10, 8, 10, 9, 10, 7, 9.

56

Musical notation for measures 56-58. The top staff is a treble clef with a repeat sign. The bottom staff is a guitar TAB with fret numbers 10, 9, 7, 10, 9, 10, 7, 9, 10, 9, 7, 10, 8, 10, 7, 8, 10, 8, 7, 10, 8, 7, 10, 8, 10, 7, 8, 8.

Key of C
Scale with repeated notes

60

T
A
B

62

T
A
B

64

T
A
B

66

T
A
B

Key of C
Repeated notes sequence

69

T
A
B

8-8-10-10 7-7-8-8 10-10 9-9-10-10

73

T
A
B

7-7-9-9 10-10 8-8 10-10 7-7 8-8-10-10

77

T
A
B

8-8-7-7 10-10-8-8 10-10-9-9 7-7 10-10

81

T
A
B

9-9-7-7 10-10-8-8 7-7 10-10 8-8-7-7 8

226
86

Key of C
Repeated note sequence II

Musical notation for measures 86-89. The top staff is a treble clef with a repeat sign. The bottom staff is a guitar TAB with six lines. The sequence of fret numbers is: 8-8-7-8-10-10-8-10, 7-7-10-7-8-8-7-8, 10-10-8-10-7-7-7, 9-9-7-9-10-10-9-10.

Musical notation for measures 90-93. The top staff is a treble clef. The bottom staff is a guitar TAB with six lines. The sequence of fret numbers is: 7-7-10-7-9-9-7-9, 10-10-9-10-8-8-10-8, 10-10-8-10-7-7-10, 8-8-7-8-10-10-8-7.

Musical notation for measures 94-97. The top staff is a treble clef. The bottom staff is a guitar TAB with six lines. The sequence of fret numbers is: 8-8-7-10-7-7-10-8, 10-10-8-10-8-8-10-9, 10-10-9-7-9-9-7-10, 7-7-10-9-10-10-9-7.

Musical notation for measures 98-101. The top staff is a treble clef with a repeat sign. The bottom staff is a guitar TAB with six lines. The sequence of fret numbers is: 9-9-7-10-7-7-10-8, 10-10-8-7-8-8-7-10, 7-7-10-8-10-10-8-7, 8.

Key of C
Bebop scale

102

Musical notation for the Bebop scale in C major, measures 102-106. The notation includes a treble clef, a key signature of one flat (Bb), and a 4/4 time signature. The scale is played in eighth notes. The tablature below shows the fret numbers for each string: 8-10, 7-8-10, 7-8-9, 10, 7-9-10, 8-10-11, 7, 8-7, 11-10-8, 10-9-7, 10-9-8-7, 10-8-7, 10, 8.

Key of Bb
Major scale sequence with chromatic segments

107

Musical notation for a major scale sequence with chromatic segments in Bb major, measures 107-110. The notation includes a treble clef, a key signature of two flats (Bb, Eb), and a 4/4 time signature. The scale is played in eighth notes. The tablature below shows the fret numbers for each string: 5-6-7-5-8-5-6-8, 5-6-7-5-8-5-6-8, 5-6-7-5-8-5-7-8, 5-6-7-5-8-5-7-8.

111

Musical notation for a major scale sequence with chromatic segments in Bb major, measures 111-114. The notation includes a treble clef, a key signature of two flats (Bb, Eb), and a 4/4 time signature. The scale is played in eighth notes. The tablature below shows the fret numbers for each string: 5-6-7-5-8-5-6-8, 5-6-7-5-8-5-6-5, 8-7-6-8-5, 8-6-5, 8-7-6-8-5, 8-7-5.

115

Musical notation for a major scale sequence with chromatic segments in Bb major, measures 115-118. The notation includes a treble clef, a key signature of two flats (Bb, Eb), and a 4/4 time signature. The scale is played in eighth notes. The tablature below shows the fret numbers for each string: 8-7-6-8-5, 8-7-5, 8-7-6-8-5, 8-6-5, 8-7-6-8-5, 8-6-8.

133

T
A
B

14-15 12-14-15 12-14-12 16-14-12 15-14-12 15-14 15-17 14-15-17 14-16-14 17-16-14 17-15-14 17-15

137

T
A
B

14-15 12-14-15 12-14-12 16-14-12 15-14-12 15-14 12-14 10-12-14 10-12-10 14-12-10 14-12-10 14-12

141

T
A
B

10-12 9-10-12 9-10-9 12-10-9 12-10-9 12-10 8-10 7-9-10 7-9-7 10-9-7 10-9-7 10-8

145

T
A
B

7-8 5-7-9 5-7-5 9-7-5 9-7-5 8-7 5-7 3-5-7 4-5-4 7-5-4 7-5-3 7-5

230
149

T
A
B 3-5 2-3-5 2-4-2 5-4-2 5-3-2 5-3 2-3-5 2-3-5-2-5 4-2 5-3-2 5-3-2 3

Key of C
One octave modes, Ascend/descend

154

T
A
B 8-10 7-8-10 7-9-10 7 10-9-7 10-8-7 10 7-8-10 7-9-10 7-9 10-9-7 10-9-7 10-8

158

T
A
B 10 7-9-10 7-9-10 8 10-8 10-9-7 10-9-7 9-10 7-9-10 8-10 7 8-7 10-8 10-9-7 10

162

T
A
B 7-9-10 8-10 7-8-10 8-7 10-8 10-9-7 10 9-10 7-9-10 8-10 7 10-8 10-9-7 10-9-7

166

170

Key of C
One octave modes, Descend/ascend

173

176

179

Musical notation for measures 179-181. The top staff is a treble clef with a melody of eighth notes. The bottom staff is a guitar TAB with fret numbers 7, 10, 8, 10, 9, 7, 10, 9, 10, 7, 9, 10, 8, 10, 7, 8, 10, 8, 7, 10, 8, 10, 9, 7.

182

Musical notation for measures 182-184. The top staff is a treble clef with a melody of eighth notes. The bottom staff is a guitar TAB with fret numbers 7, 9, 10, 8, 10, 7, 8, 7, 10, 8, 10, 9, 7, 10, 9, 7, 9, 10, 7, 9, 10, 8, 10.

185

Musical notation for measures 185-187. The top staff is a treble clef with a melody of eighth notes. The bottom staff is a guitar TAB with fret numbers 8, 10, 9, 7, 10, 9, 7, 10, 8, 10, 7, 9, 10, 7, 9, 10, 9, 7, 10, 9, 7, 10, 8, 7.

188

Musical notation for measures 188-190. The top staff is a treble clef with a melody of eighth notes. The bottom staff is a guitar TAB with fret numbers 10, 7, 8, 10, 7, 9, 10, 7, 10, 9, 7, 10, 8, 7, 10, 8, 7, 8, 10, 7, 8, 10, 7, 9, 10.

Key of C

192 Stairstep exercise, ascending

192 Stairstep exercise, ascending

8-10 8-10 7-10 8-10 7-8 7-10 8-10 7-8 10-8 7-10 8-10 7-8 10-7 10-8 7-10 8-10 7-8 10-7 10-8 7-10 8-10

196

7-8 10-7 9-7 10-8 7-10 8-10 7-8 10-7 9-10 9-7 10-8 7-10 8-10 7-8 10-7 9-10 7-8 10-7 9-10

200

7-10 9-7 10-8 7-10 8-10 7-8 10-7 9-10 7-9 7-10 9-7 10-8 7-10 8-10 7-8 10-7 9-10 7-8 10-7

204

9-10 7-9 10-9 7-10 9-7 10-8 7-10 8-10 7-8 10-7 9-10 7-9 10-8 10-9 7-10 9-7 10-9 7-10

208

Musical notation for measures 208-211. The top staff is a treble clef with a melodic line. The bottom staff is a guitar tablature with six lines. The tablature includes fret numbers (7, 8, 9, 10) and slurs. A dynamic marking > is present above the first measure of the melodic line.

212

Musical notation for measures 212-215. The top staff is a treble clef with a melodic line. The bottom staff is a guitar tablature with six lines. The tablature includes fret numbers (7, 8, 9, 10) and slurs. A dynamic marking > is present above the second measure of the melodic line.

216

Musical notation for measures 216-219. The top staff is a treble clef with a melodic line. The bottom staff is a guitar tablature with six lines. The tablature includes fret numbers (7, 8, 9, 10) and slurs. A dynamic marking > is present above the first measure of the melodic line.

220

Musical notation for measures 220-223. The top staff is a treble clef with a melodic line. The bottom staff is a guitar tablature with six lines. The tablature includes fret numbers (7, 8, 9, 10) and slurs. A dynamic marking > is present above the first measure of the melodic line.

Key of C
Stairstep exercise, descending

223

T
A
B

227

T
A
B

231

T
A
B

235

T
A
B

239

Musical notation for measures 239-242. The top staff is a treble clef with a melody. The bottom staff is a guitar tablature with two lines labeled 'T' and 'B'. Measure 239: Treble clef has notes G4, A4, B4, C5, B4, A4, G4. Tablature has frets 10, 8, 10, 7, 8, 7, 10, 8. Measure 240: Treble clef has notes F4, G4, A4, B4, A4, G4, F4. Tablature has frets 10, 9, 7, 10, 9, 7, 10, 8. Measure 241: Treble clef has notes E4, F4, G4, A4, G4, F4, E4. Tablature has frets 7, 8, 10, 7, 9, 10, 7, 9. Measure 242: Treble clef has notes D4, E4, F4, G4, F4, E4, D4. Tablature has frets 10, 8, 10, 7, 8, 7, 10, 8.

243

Musical notation for measures 243-246. The top staff is a treble clef with a melody. The bottom staff is a guitar tablature with two lines labeled 'T' and 'B'. Measure 243: Treble clef has notes C4, D4, E4, F4, E4, D4, C4. Tablature has frets 10, 9, 7, 10, 9, 7, 10, 8. Measure 244: Treble clef has notes B3, C4, D4, E4, D4, C4, B3. Tablature has frets 7, 10, 7, 8, 10, 7, 9, 10. Measure 245: Treble clef has notes A3, B3, C4, D4, C4, B3, A3. Tablature has frets 7, 9, 10, 8, 10, 7, 8, 7. Measure 246: Treble clef has notes G3, A3, B3, C4, B3, A3, G3. Tablature has frets 10, 8, 10, 9, 7, 10, 9, 7.

247

Musical notation for measures 247-250. The top staff is a treble clef with a melody. The bottom staff is a guitar tablature with two lines labeled 'T' and 'B'. Measure 247: Treble clef has notes F3, G3, A3, B3, A3, G3, F3. Tablature has frets 10, 8, 7, 10, 8, 10, 7, 8. Measure 248: Treble clef has notes E3, F3, G3, A3, G3, F3, E3. Tablature has frets 10, 7, 9, 10, 7, 9, 10, 8. Measure 249: Treble clef has notes D3, E3, F3, G3, F3, E3, D3. Tablature has frets 10, 7, 8, 7, 10, 8, 10, 9. Measure 250: Treble clef has notes C3, D3, E3, F3, E3, D3, C3. Tablature has frets 7, 10, 9, 7, 10, 8, 7, 10.

251

Musical notation for measures 251-253. The top staff is a treble clef with a melody. The bottom staff is a guitar tablature with two lines labeled 'T' and 'B'. Measure 251: Treble clef has notes B2, C3, D3, E3, D3, C3, B2. Tablature has frets 8, 7, 8, 10, 7, 8, 10, 7. Measure 252: Treble clef has notes A2, B2, C3, D3, C3, B2, A2. Tablature has frets 9, 10, 7, 9, 10, 8, 10, 7. Measure 253: Treble clef has notes G2, A2, B2, C3, B2, A2, G2. Tablature has frets 8, 10, 7, 8.

Key of C

254 7th arpeggios, ascending

Musical notation for ascending 7th arpeggios in C major, measures 254-257. The notation includes a treble clef staff with a treble clef and a guitar tablature staff with a 'T' above and 'A' and 'B' below. The tablature shows fingerings for the ascending sequence: 5-8-7-5-7-10-8-7, 8-7-10-9-8-7-10, 7-10-9-8-7-10-9, and 10-9-7-10-7-10-9-8.

descending

258

Musical notation for descending 7th arpeggios in C major, measures 258-261. The notation includes a treble clef staff with a treble clef and a guitar tablature staff with a 'T' above and 'A' and 'B' below. The tablature shows fingerings for the descending sequence: 7-10-9-8-7, 7-10-8-9-8-7-10, 10-7-8-8-10-10-7, and 7-8-9-10-10-7-9.

262

Musical notation for descending 7th arpeggios in C major, measures 262-265. The notation includes a treble clef staff with a treble clef and a guitar tablature staff with a 'T' above and 'A' and 'B' below. The tablature shows fingerings for the descending sequence: 8-9-10-7-10-7-9-10, 9-10-7-7-9-10-7, 10-7-8-9-10-7, and 7-8-10-7-8.

Key of C

266 7th arpeggios, descending

Musical notation for descending 7th arpeggios in C major, measures 266-269. The notation includes a treble clef staff with a treble clef and a guitar tablature staff with a 'T' above and 'A' and 'B' below. The tablature shows fingerings for the descending sequence: 5-7-8-5-8-10-7, 9-10-7-8-8-10, 7-9-9-10-7-8, and 10-7-9-8-10-7.

270

ascending

Musical notation for exercise 270, ascending. The notation includes a treble clef staff with a melodic line and a guitar tablature staff below it. The tablature shows fingerings for the strings, with numbers 7, 8, 9, 10 and slurs indicating the sequence of notes.

274

Musical notation for exercise 274. The notation includes a treble clef staff with a melodic line and a guitar tablature staff below it. The tablature shows fingerings for the strings, with numbers 7, 8, 9, 10 and slurs indicating the sequence of notes.

Key of C

7th arpeggios, ascending/descending

278

Musical notation for exercise 278, Key of C, 7th arpeggios, ascending/descending. The notation includes a treble clef staff with a melodic line and a guitar tablature staff below it. The tablature shows fingerings for the strings, with numbers 7, 8, 9, 10 and slurs indicating the sequence of notes.

282

Musical notation for exercise 282. The notation includes a treble clef staff with a melodic line and a guitar tablature staff below it. The tablature shows fingerings for the strings, with numbers 7, 8, 9, 10 and slurs indicating the sequence of notes.

286

T
A
B

7 10 9 7 10 7 8 10 8 7 10 9 7 8 10 7 8

Key of C
7th arpeggios, descending/ascending

289

T
A
B

9 10 7 8 10 8 7 10 7 9 10 7 8 7 10 9 10 7 9 7 10 9 8 10 10 7 9 10 9 8 7

293

T
A
B

8 10 10 7 9 8 7 10 8 10 10 7 9 8 7 10 10 10 7 9 8 7 10 10 7 9 8 10 7 9 10 8 10 7 9 10 8 7 10 9

297

T
A
B

7 9 10 7 10 8 7 10 9 10 7 8 7 10 8 7 8

240 Key of C
300 7th arpeggios + scale segments

Musical notation for measures 240-300. The top staff is a treble clef with a melodic line. The bottom staff is a guitar TAB with fret numbers and string indicators (T, A, B). The TAB includes fret numbers 7, 8, 9, 10 and string indicators 7, 8, 9, 10.

Musical notation for measures 304-312. The top staff is a treble clef with a melodic line. The bottom staff is a guitar TAB with fret numbers and string indicators (T, A, B). The TAB includes fret numbers 7, 8, 9, 10 and string indicators 7, 8, 9, 10.

Musical notation for measures 312-320. The top staff is a treble clef with a melodic line. The bottom staff is a guitar TAB with fret numbers and string indicators (T, A, B). The TAB includes fret numbers 7, 8, 9, 10 and string indicators 7, 8, 9, 10.

Musical notation for measures 320-328. The top staff is a treble clef with a melodic line. The bottom staff is a guitar TAB with fret numbers and string indicators (T, A, B). The TAB includes fret numbers 7, 8, 9, 10 and string indicators 7, 8, 9, 10.

316

T
A
B

9 10-7 8-10 7-9-10 7 9 10-7 8-10 7-9 10-7 8 10 7-8-10 7 9 10-7 8-10 7-8-10 8

Key of C
7th arpeggios + scale segments variation

321

T
A
B

5/4 8 7-10 9-7 10-8 7 10-8 10 8 7-10 9-7 10-8 7 10 7-10 9 7 10-9 7 10-8 7

324

T
A
B

8 7-10 9-7 10-9 7 10-8 10 9 7-10 9-7 10-9 7 10 7-10 9 8 10-9 7 10-9 7

327

T
A
B

9 7-10 10-8 10-9 7 10-9 10 9 8 7 10-8 10-9 7 10 7-10 10 8-7 10-8 10-9 7

330

Musical notation for measures 330-332. The top staff is a treble clef with a melodic line. The bottom staff is a guitar tablature with fret numbers 7, 8, 9, 10 and fingerings T, A, B. The tablature includes a diagram of the fretboard with fret markers.

333

Musical notation for measures 333-335. The top staff is a treble clef with a melodic line. The bottom staff is a guitar tablature with fret numbers 7, 8, 9, 10 and fingerings T, A, B. The tablature includes a diagram of the fretboard with fret markers.

336

Musical notation for measures 336-338. The top staff is a treble clef with a melodic line. The bottom staff is a guitar tablature with fret numbers 7, 8, 9, 10 and fingerings T, A, B. The tablature includes a diagram of the fretboard with fret markers.

339

Musical notation for measures 339-341. The top staff is a treble clef with a melodic line. The bottom staff is a guitar tablature with fret numbers 7, 8, 9, 10 and fingerings T, A, B. The tablature includes a diagram of the fretboard with fret markers. The piece concludes with a key signature change to two sharps and a 4/4 time signature.

Key of A
7th arpeggios, ascending

342

Musical notation for measures 342-345. The top staff shows a treble clef with a key signature of two sharps (F# and C#) and a 4/4 time signature. The melody consists of ascending eighth-note arpeggios. The bottom staff shows guitar tablature with fret numbers and bar lines.

4	4	4	4
2 5 4 4	7 5 4	5 9 7 7	5 9 7 6
9 7 6 9	5 9 7 6	7 6 9 7	6 9 9 7
6 9			

346

Musical notation for measures 346-348. The top staff shows a treble clef with a key signature of two sharps (F# and C#) and a 4/4 time signature. The melody consists of ascending eighth-note arpeggios. The bottom staff shows guitar tablature with fret numbers and bar lines.

6	9	7	7	7	6	9	9	9	7	7	10	9	9	7	10
9	7	7	10	6	9	9	7	7	7	10	9	9	9	7	10

descending

349

Musical notation for measures 349-351. The top staff shows a treble clef with a key signature of two sharps (F# and C#) and a 4/4 time signature. The melody consists of descending eighth-note arpeggios. The bottom staff shows guitar tablature with fret numbers and bar lines.

11	10	9	12	13	12	10	14	14	14	12	16	15	14	17	18	17	16	19	19	16	17	18
----	----	---	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----

352

Musical notation for measures 352-354. The top staff shows a treble clef with a key signature of two sharps (F# and C#) and a 4/4 time signature. The melody consists of descending eighth-note arpeggios. The bottom staff shows guitar tablature with fret numbers and bar lines.

17	14	15	16	12	14	14	14	10	12	12	9	10	10	12	9	9	9	10	11	7
----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	---	----	----	----	---	---	---	----	----	---

355

Musical notation for exercise 355. The treble clef staff shows a descending eighth-note scale in the key of A major (two sharps). The guitar tablature staff shows the corresponding fret numbers: 12-9-9-10-11-7-9 | 9-9-11-7-11-7-9-11 | 9-11-7-9-9-11-7.

358

Musical notation for exercise 358. The treble clef staff shows a descending eighth-note scale in the key of A major. The guitar tablature staff shows the corresponding fret numbers: 11-7-9-10-11-7-9 | 7-9-10-7-6-7-9-5 | 4-5-7-4-5.

Key of A
7th arpeggios, descending

361

Musical notation for exercise 361. The treble clef staff shows descending 7th arpeggios in the key of A major. The guitar tablature staff shows the corresponding fret numbers: 2-4-5-2 | 4-5-7-4 | 6-7-9-5 | 7-9-5-7 | 9-6-7-9 | 6-7-9-5.

364

Musical notation for exercise 364. The treble clef staff shows a descending eighth-note scale in the key of A major. The guitar tablature staff shows the corresponding fret numbers: 7-9-6-7-9-6-7-9 | 7-7-9-6-9-6-7 | 10-7-7-9-9-6.

367

T
A
B

371

T
A
B

374

T
A
B

377

T
A
B

246

Key of A

380

7th arpeggios, ascending/descending

384

387

390

394

Musical notation for exercise 394. The top staff is a treble clef staff with a key signature of two sharps (F# and C#). The bottom staff is a guitar TAB staff with fret numbers: 7-11, 9-7, 11-7, 9, 10, 9, 7-11, 9-7, 9, 10-7, 5-9, 7, 6-4, 5, 7, 4, 5.

Key of A
7th arpeggios, descending/ascending

398

Musical notation for exercise 398. The top staff is a treble clef staff with a key signature of two sharps (F# and C#). The bottom staff is a guitar TAB staff with fret numbers: 6, 7, 9, 5, 7, 5, 9, 7, 9, 6, 7, 5, 9, 7, 6, 7, 9, 6, 7, 9, 7, 6, 9, 7, 9, 6, 7, 6, 9, 9.

402

Musical notation for exercise 402. The top staff is a treble clef staff with a key signature of two sharps (F# and C#). The bottom staff is a guitar TAB staff with fret numbers: 10-7, 7, 9, 6, 9, 9, 7, 9, 10-7, 7, 9, 9, 7, 10, 12, 9, 10, 11, 13, 12, 10, 14.

405

Musical notation for exercise 405. The top staff is a treble clef staff with a key signature of two sharps (F# and C#). The bottom staff is a guitar TAB staff with fret numbers: 16-12, 14, 14-16, 15, 14-17, 19-16, 17, 18-16, 15, 14-17, 16-12, 14, 14-13, 12, 10-14, 12-9, 10, 11-9, 9-12, 10.

409

Musical notation for exercise 409. The top staff is a treble clef staff with a key signature of two sharps (F# and C#). The bottom staff is a guitar TAB staff with fret numbers: 9 10 11 7 11 9 9 12 | 10 11 7 9 7 11 9 9 | 11 7 9 11 9 7 11 9.

412

Musical notation for exercise 412. The top staff is a treble clef staff with a key signature of two sharps (F# and C#). The bottom staff is a guitar TAB staff with fret numbers: 7 9 11 7 10 9 7 11 | 9 11 7 9 7 10 9 7 | 6 7 9 5 4 7 5 4 | 5.

Key of A
7th arpeggios + scale segments

416

Musical notation for exercise 416. The top staff is a treble clef staff with a key signature of two sharps (F# and C#). The bottom staff is a guitar TAB staff with fret numbers: 5 9 7 6 9 7 5 9 | 7 5 9 7 6 9 7 5 | 9 7 6 9 7 6 9 7 | 5 9 7 6 9 7 6 9.

420

Musical notation for exercise 420. The top staff is a treble clef staff with a key signature of two sharps (F# and C#). The bottom staff is a guitar TAB staff with fret numbers: 7 6 9 7 6 9 7 6 | 9 7 6 9 7 6 9 7 | 6 9 7 9 7 6 9 | 7 6 9 9 7 9 7 6.

424

T
A
B

428

T
A
B

432

T
A
B

436

T
A
B

440

12-9 9-7 11 9 9-12 10 11-7 11-9 7-11 10 9 9 11-9-7-11 9 9 11-7 9-7 11 9 7-11

444

9 11-7 11-9 7-11 9 7 9 11-9-7-11 9 7 11-7 9-7 10 9 7-11 9 11-7 10-9 7-11 9

448

7 9 10 9 7 10 9 7 6 7 9 7 5 9 7 6 4 5 7 5 4 7 5 4 5

Key of A
7th arpeggios + scale segments variation

452

5 9 7 6 9 7 5 9 7 5 7 5 9 7 6 9 7 5 9 7 9 7 6 9 7 6 9 7 5 9

455

T
A
B

458

T
A
B

461

T
A
B

464

T
A
B

495

Musical notation for exercise 495. The top staff is a treble clef staff with a melodic line consisting of eighth notes. The bottom staff is a guitar TAB staff with fret numbers: 7-10, 10-8-7, 10-8-10, 10-8-10-9-8, 10-9-7, 9-8, 7-10-8-7, 10-8, 7-10-8, 10-8, 10-9. A diagram below the TAB staff shows the fretboard with a bar across frets 7 and 10.

499

Musical notation for exercise 499. The top staff is a treble clef staff with a melodic line consisting of eighth notes. The bottom staff is a guitar TAB staff with fret numbers: 7-10, 10-8-7, 10-8-10, 10-8-10-9-8, 10-9-7, 10-9-8, 7-10-8, 10-9. A diagram below the TAB staff shows the fretboard with a bar across frets 7 and 10.

502

Musical notation for exercise 502. The top staff is a treble clef staff with a melodic line consisting of eighth notes. The bottom staff is a guitar TAB staff with fret numbers: 8-10-9-7-10-9-7-10, 9-7-10-10-8-10-9-7, 10-9-7-10-9-7-10-9. A diagram below the TAB staff shows the fretboard with a bar across frets 7 and 10.

505

Musical notation for exercise 505. The top staff is a treble clef staff with a melodic line consisting of eighth notes. The bottom staff is a guitar TAB staff with fret numbers: 7-10, 9-8-10-9-7-10, 9-7-10-9-7-10-9-7, 10-9-7-10-9-7-10-9. A diagram below the TAB staff shows the fretboard with a bar across frets 7 and 10.

508

T
A
B

7 10 9 7 10 9 7 10 8 7 10 9 7 10 9 7 10 8

511

T
A
B

7 10 9 7 10 9 7 10 9 7 10 8 7 10 8 7 10 8 7 10 8 7 10 8

514

T
A
B

7 10 8 7 10 8 7 10 8 7 10 8 7 10 9 7 10 8 7 10 8 7 10 8 7 10 8

517

T
A
B

7 10 8 7 10 8 7 10 8 7 10 8 7 10 8 7 10 8 7 8

256 Key of C
Modes + 7th arpeggios

520

Musical notation for exercise 520. The top staff is a treble clef staff with a melodic line. The bottom staff is a guitar TAB staff with fret numbers: 8-10, 7-8-10, 7-9-10, 8, 7-10, 9-10-9, 10-7, 10, 7-8-10, 7-9-10-7, 10, 8, 7-10, 7-10-7, 8.

524

Musical notation for exercise 524. The top staff is a treble clef staff with a melodic line. The bottom staff is a guitar TAB staff with fret numbers: 7-8-10, 7-9-10, 7-9, 7-10, 9, 7-9-7, 9, 10, 8-10, 7-9-10, 7-9-10, 8, 7-10, 9-10-9, 10-7.

528

Musical notation for exercise 528. The top staff is a treble clef staff with a melodic line. The bottom staff is a guitar TAB staff with fret numbers: 10, 7-9-10, 7-9-10, 8, 10, 9, 7-10, 8, 10-7, 9, 7-9-10, 7-9-10, 8-10, 7-10, 9, 8-10-8, 9, 10.

532

Musical notation for exercise 532. The top staff is a treble clef staff with a melodic line. The bottom staff is a guitar TAB staff with fret numbers: 9, 10, 7-9-10, 8, 10, 7, 9, 7-10, 10, 7, 10, 10-7, 10, 7-9-10, 8, 10, 7-8.

535

Exercise 535 consists of six measures. The top staff is a treble clef with a melodic line of eighth notes. The bottom staff is a guitar TAB with fret numbers 10, 9, 8, 7, 8, 7, 8, 9, 7, 9, 10, 8, 10, 7, 8, 10, 7, 10, 10, 8, 10, 8, 10, 10.

538

Exercise 538 consists of six measures. The top staff is a treble clef with a melodic line of eighth notes. The bottom staff is a guitar TAB with fret numbers 10, 8, 7, 10, 8, 10, 9, 7, 8, 10, 10, 7, 10, 10, 8, 10, 8, 7, 10, 8, 10, 9, 7, 10.

541

Exercise 541 consists of six measures. The top staff is a treble clef with a melodic line of eighth notes. The bottom staff is a guitar TAB with fret numbers 7, 8, 9, 10, 9, 8, 7, 8, 7, 10, 8, 10, 9, 7, 10, 9, 10, 10, 7, 9, 7, 10, 10, 7.

544

Exercise 544 consists of six measures. The top staff is a treble clef with a melodic line of eighth notes. The bottom staff is a guitar TAB with fret numbers 10, 8, 10, 9, 7, 10, 9, 7, 8, 9, 10, 7, 10, 9, 8, 10, 8, 10, 9, 7, 10, 9, 7, 10.

547

Musical notation for exercise 547. The top staff is a treble clef staff with a melodic line consisting of eighth notes. The bottom staff is a guitar TAB staff with fret numbers: 10-7-9-10-9-7-10-8 | 10-9-7-10-9-7-10-8 | 9-10-7-8-7-10-9-10. A diagram below the TAB staff shows the fretboard with the notes indicated by vertical lines.

550

Musical notation for exercise 550. The top staff is a treble clef staff with a melodic line consisting of eighth notes. The bottom staff is a guitar TAB staff with fret numbers: 9-7-10-9-7-10-8-7 | 7-9-10-7-10-9-7-9 | 7-10-9-7-10-8-7-10. A diagram below the TAB staff shows the fretboard with the notes indicated by vertical lines.

553

Musical notation for exercise 553. The top staff is a treble clef staff with a melodic line consisting of eighth notes. The bottom staff is a guitar TAB staff with fret numbers: 10-7-8-10-8-7-10-7 | 10-9-7-10-8-7-10-8 | 9-10-7-8-7-10-9-10. A diagram below the TAB staff shows the fretboard with the notes indicated by vertical lines.

556

Musical notation for exercise 556. The top staff is a treble clef staff with a melodic line consisting of eighth notes. The bottom staff is a guitar TAB staff with fret numbers: 9-7-10-8-7-10-8-7 | 7-8-10-7-10-8-7-9 | 8. A diagram below the TAB staff shows the fretboard with the notes indicated by vertical lines.

Key of C
7th arpeggios ascending,
long scale segments descending

559

Exercise 559: Treble clef, 3/2 time signature. The notation shows an ascending 7th arpeggio followed by a descending long scale segment. The guitar TAB staff shows fret numbers: 8, 7-10, 9-7, 10-8-7, 10-8-7-8, 10, 8-7-10-9-7, 10-8-7, 10-8-10, 7-10, 9-7, 10-9-7, 10-8-7, 10, 7.

562

Exercise 562: Treble clef. The notation shows an ascending 7th arpeggio followed by a descending long scale segment. The guitar TAB staff shows fret numbers: 8, 7-10, 9-7, 10-9-7, 10-8-7-8, 10, 9-7-10-9-7, 10-9-7, 10-8-10, 7-10, 9-8, 10-9-7, 10-9-7, 10, 7.

565

Exercise 565: Treble clef. The notation shows an ascending 7th arpeggio followed by a descending long scale segment. The guitar TAB staff shows fret numbers: 9, 7-10, 10-8, 10-9-7, 10-9-7-9, 10, 9-8-7-10-8, 10-9-7, 10-9-10, 7-10, 10-8-7, 10-8, 10-9-7, 10, 7.

568

Exercise 568: Treble clef. The notation shows an ascending 7th arpeggio followed by a descending long scale segment. The guitar TAB staff shows fret numbers: 9, 8-7-10-8-7, 10-8, 10-9-7, 10, 7-10, 10-8-7, 10-8, 10-9-7, 10-9, 10, 9-8-7-10-8, 10-9-7, 10-9-7.

571

Musical notation for exercise 571. The top staff is a treble clef staff with a melodic line. The bottom staff is a guitar tablature staff with fret numbers and a fretboard diagram. The tablature is: 9-7-10-10-8-10-9-7-10-9-7-10 | 7-10-9-8-10-9-7-10-9-7-10-8-10 | 10-9-7-10-9-7-10-9-7-10-8-7.

574

Musical notation for exercise 574. The top staff is a treble clef staff with a melodic line. The bottom staff is a guitar tablature staff with fret numbers and a fretboard diagram. The tablature is: 8-7-10-9-7-10-9-7-10-8-7-10 | 7-10-9-7-10-9-7-10-8-7-10-8-10 | 8-7-10-9-7-10-8-7-10-8-7-10-8-7-8.

Key of C
9th arpeggios ascending, scale segments descending

578

Musical notation for exercise 578. The top staff is a treble clef staff with a melodic line. The bottom staff is a guitar tablature staff with fret numbers and a fretboard diagram. The tablature is: 5-8-7-5-9-7-5-8-7-5-8-5 | 7-10-8-7-10-9-7-10-8-7-10-7-8 | 8-7-10-9-7-10-9-7-10-8-7-8.

581

Musical notation for exercise 581. The top staff is a treble clef staff with a melodic line. The bottom staff is a guitar tablature staff with fret numbers and a fretboard diagram. The tablature is: 10-8-7-10-9-7-10-9-7-10-8-10 | 7-10-9-7-10-9-7-10-9-7-10-7-8 | 8-7-10-9-8-10-9-7-10-9-7-8.

584

T
A
B

10-9 7-10 10-8 10-9-7 10-9 10 7-10 9 8 10-8 10-9-7 10-7 9 7-10 10 8-7 10-8 10-9-7 9

587

T
A
B

7-10-8-10-8 7 10-8 10-9-7 10-7 9 7-10 10 8-7-8-7 10-8 10-9-7 10-9-10

591

T
A
B

7-10 9 8 7 10 7 10 8 10-9-7 10-9-7-9 10 9 7-10 10-8-10-8 10-9-7 10-9-7 10-7

595

T
A
B

8 7-10 9 8 10 8 10 9-7 10-9-7 10-8-10 7-10 9 7-10-9-10-9 7 10-9-7 10-8-7-8

262

599

Musical notation for exercise 599. The top staff is a treble clef staff with a melodic line. The bottom staff is a guitar TAB staff with fret numbers. The TAB staff is divided into four measures. The fret numbers are: 10 8 7 10 9 7 9 7, 10 9 7 10 8 7 10 7, 8 7 10 9 7 10 7 10, 9 7 10 8 7 10 8 10.

603

Musical notation for exercise 603. The top staff is a treble clef staff with a melodic line. The bottom staff is a guitar TAB staff with fret numbers. The TAB staff is divided into four measures. The fret numbers are: 7 10 8 7 10 9 10 9, 7 10 8 7 10 8 7 10, 10 8 7 10 8, 8.

Key of C
11th arpeggios ascending, scale segments descending

606

Musical notation for exercise 606. The top staff is a treble clef staff with a melodic line. The bottom staff is a guitar TAB staff with fret numbers. The TAB staff is divided into four measures. The fret numbers are: 5 8 7 5 9 7 5 9, 7 5 8 7 5 8 7 5, 7 10 8 7 10 9 7 10, 9 7 10 8 7 10 8 7.

610

Musical notation for exercise 610. The top staff is a treble clef staff with a melodic line. The bottom staff is a guitar TAB staff with fret numbers. The TAB staff is divided into four measures. The fret numbers are: 8 7 10 9 7 10 9 7, 10 9 7 10 8 7 10 8, 10 8 7 10 9 8 10 9, 7 10 9 7 10 8 7 10.

614

T
A
B

618

T
A
B

622

T
A
B

626

T
A
B

630

630

T
A
B

8 7-10 9 7-10-9-7 10-9-7 10-8-7 10-8 7-10 8 7-10 9-7 10 9-7 10-8-7 10-8-7 8

Key of C
13th arpeggios ascending, scale segments descending

635

635

T
A
B

5 8 7 5 9 7 6 10 8 6 9 7 5 9 7 5 8 7 5 8 7 5 7 8 7 10 8 7 10 9 8 12

639

639

T
A
B

10 8 10 9 7 10 9 7 10 8 7 10 8 7 8 10 3 7 5 4 7 6 5 8 7 5 8 6 5 7 5 4

643

643

T
A
B

7 5 3 7 5 3 5 7 5 8 7 5 9 8 7 10 8 7 10 8 6 9 7 5 9 7 5 8 7 5 7 8

647

T
A
B

651

T
A
B

655

T
A
B

659

T
A
B

266

663

Musical notation for measures 663-666. The top staff is a treble clef staff with a melodic line. The bottom staff is a guitar TAB staff with fret numbers and a rhythmic pattern.

Measure 663: 19-17, 20-18-17, 19-17-16

Measure 664: 19-17-15, 19-17-15-17-19, 14-17, 15

Measure 665: 14-17, 17, 15-19, 17-15, 18-17-15, 17-16-14

Measure 666: 17-15, 18-17-15, 17-16-14

667

Musical notation for measures 667-670. The top staff is a treble clef staff with a melodic line. The bottom staff is a guitar TAB staff with fret numbers and a rhythmic pattern.

Measure 667: 17-15-14, 17-15-14-15-17, 12-15, 14

Measure 668: 12-16, 15, 13-17, 15-13, 17-15-13, 16-14-12

Measure 669: 15-14-12, 15-14-12, 15-14-12-14-15

Measure 670: 15-14-12, 15-14-12-14-15

671

Musical notation for measures 671-674. The top staff is a treble clef staff with a melodic line. The bottom staff is a guitar TAB staff with fret numbers and a rhythmic pattern.

Measure 671: 12-15, 13-12, 15-13-12, 14-12-10, 14-12-10, 14-12-10-12-14, 8-12, 10, 9-12, 10-13

Measure 672: 10-14, 12, 10-14, 13, 13-12, 15-13-12, 14-12-10, 14-12-10, 14-12-10-12-14, 8-12, 10, 9-12, 10-13

Measure 673: 10-14, 12, 10-14, 13, 13-12, 15-13-12, 14-12-10, 14-12-10, 14-12-10-12-14, 8-12, 10, 9-12, 10-13

Measure 674: 10-14, 12, 10-14, 13, 13-12, 15-13-12, 14-12-10, 14-12-10, 14-12-10-12-14, 8-12, 10, 9-12, 10-13

675

Musical notation for measures 675-678. The top staff is a treble clef staff with a melodic line. The bottom staff is a guitar TAB staff with fret numbers and a rhythmic pattern.

Measure 675: 12-10, 13-12-10, 12-10-9, 12-10-9, 12-10-8-10-12, 7-10, 9, 7-10, 10, 8-12, 10-8, 12-10-8, 10-9-7

Measure 676: 12-10, 13-12-10, 12-10-9, 12-10-9, 12-10-8-10-12, 7-10, 9, 7-10, 10, 8-12, 10-8, 12-10-8, 10-9-7

Measure 677: 12-10, 13-12-10, 12-10-9, 12-10-9, 12-10-8-10-12, 7-10, 9, 7-10, 10, 8-12, 10-8, 12-10-8, 10-9-7

Measure 678: 12-10, 13-12-10, 12-10-9, 12-10-9, 12-10-8-10-12, 7-10, 9, 7-10, 10, 8-12, 10-8, 12-10-8, 10-9-7

679

T
A
B

683

T
A
B

687

T
A
B

Key of C
Ascend/descend neighboring 13th arpeggios

690

T
A
B

268 **Key of C**
695 **Ascend 13th arpeggio, descend scale**

Musical notation for exercise 268, measures 695-700. The treble clef staff shows a melodic line starting on G4, ascending to E5, and then descending back to G4. The guitar TAB staff shows the corresponding fret numbers: 7-10, 8-7-10, 9-8, 10-8-7, 10-8, 10-9-7, 10-9-7, 10-8-7, 10-8.

Musical notation for exercise 268, measures 701-706. The treble clef staff shows a melodic line starting on G4, ascending to E5, and then descending back to G4. The guitar TAB staff shows the corresponding fret numbers: 8-7-10, 9-7-10, 10-8, 12-10-8-7, 10-8, 10-9, 7-10-9-7, 10-8-7, 10.

701 **Key of C**
Descend 13th arpeggio, ascend scale

Musical notation for exercise 701, measures 701-706. The treble clef staff shows a melodic line starting on E5, descending to G4, and then ascending back to E5. The guitar TAB staff shows the corresponding fret numbers: 10-7, 8, 9, 10-7, 8, 10, 7-8-10, 7-8-10, 7-9, 10, 7-9-10, 8-10, 7-8.

Musical notation for exercise 701, measures 707-712. The treble clef staff shows a melodic line starting on E5, descending to G4, and then ascending back to E5. The guitar TAB staff shows the corresponding fret numbers: 12-8, 10, 10-7, 9, 10-7, 8, 10, 7-8-10, 7-9-10, 7-9-10, 8-10, 7-8-10, 8.

Key of C
7th arpeggios, 2 octave

708

7-10 9-10 8 7 8-7 8 9 10-9 10-7 10 8 7-10 7-10 10-8 10-8 10-7 10-7 8

712

7-10 9 7-9 8 7-10 12-10-7 8 9-7 9 10 8-12 10 9-10 8-12 13-12-8 10 10-9 10 12

716

10-14 12 10-12 12 10-13 15-13-10 12 12-10 12 14 12-15 14 12-14 13 12-15 17-15-12 13 14-12 14 15

720

14-17 15 14-16 15-18 17 19-17 18-15 16-14 15 17 15-19 17 16-17 15-19 20-19-15 17 17-16 17 19

270

724

Musical notation for system 724. The top staff is a treble clef staff with a melodic line. The bottom staff is a guitar tablature staff with fret numbers. The tablature is as follows:

14-17	15	14-16	15-18	17	19-17	18-15	16-14	15	17	12-15	14	12-14	13	12-15	17-15-12	13	14-12	14	15
-------	----	-------	-------	----	-------	-------	-------	----	----	-------	----	-------	----	-------	----------	----	-------	----	----

728

Musical notation for system 728. The top staff is a treble clef staff with a melodic line. The bottom staff is a guitar tablature staff with fret numbers. The tablature is as follows:

10-14	12	10-12	12	10-13	15-13-10	12	12-10	12	14	8-12	10	9-10	10	8-12	13-12-8	10	10-9	10	12
-------	----	-------	----	-------	----------	----	-------	----	----	------	----	------	----	------	---------	----	------	----	----

732

Musical notation for system 732. The top staff is a treble clef staff with a melodic line. The bottom staff is a guitar tablature staff with fret numbers. The tablature is as follows:

7-10	9	7-9	8	7-10	12-10-7	8	9-7	9	10	10	8	7-10	7-10	10	8	10-8	10	10-7	10-7	8
------	---	-----	---	------	---------	---	-----	---	----	----	---	------	------	----	---	------	----	------	------	---

736

Musical notation for system 736. The top staff is a treble clef staff with a melodic line. The bottom staff is a guitar tablature staff with fret numbers. The tablature is as follows:

8	7	10	9	10	9	8	7	8	7	8	9	10	9	10	9	10	7	8
---	---	----	---	----	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	----	---	----	---	----	---	---

Key of C
9th arpeggios, 2 octave

739 Ascend/descend

Exercise 739: Ascend/descend. The notation shows a melodic line in the treble clef and a guitar TAB staff. The TAB staff includes string indicators (T, A, B) and fret numbers for each string.

String	Measure 1	Measure 2	Measure 3	Measure 4
T		3-7	8-5	7-10
A	4-7	6	7-5	8-10
B	3-7	5	7	9

743

Exercise 743: The notation shows a melodic line in the treble clef and a guitar TAB staff. The TAB staff includes string indicators (T, A, B) and fret numbers for each string.

String	Measure 1	Measure 2	Measure 3	Measure 4
T		10-13	15-12	13-17
A	10-14	12	13	15
B	10-14	12	14-12	14-17

747

Exercise 747: The notation shows a melodic line in the treble clef and a guitar TAB staff. The TAB staff includes string indicators (T, A, B) and fret numbers for each string.

String	Measure 1	Measure 2	Measure 3	Measure 4
T		13-17	15-12	10-13
A	14-17	15	13	12
B	14-17	15	14-12	10-14

751

Exercise 751: The notation shows a melodic line in the treble clef and a guitar TAB staff. The TAB staff includes string indicators (T, A, B) and fret numbers for each string.

String	Measure 1	Measure 2	Measure 3	Measure 4	Measure 5
T		7-10	8-5	3-7	5-1
A	7-9	8	6	4-7	3
B	7-10	9	7-5	5	5-2

272 **Key of C**
9th arpeggios, 2 octave

756 **Descend/ascend**

Musical notation for measures 272-756. The top staff shows a treble clef with a series of descending and ascending eighth notes. The bottom staff shows guitar tablature with fret numbers and bar lines. The fret numbers are: 7-3, 5, 7-4, 5, 7-3, 5-8, 7, 5-7, 6, 5-8, 10-7, 8, 9-7, 9, 10-7, 8-12, 10, 9-12, 10, 8-12.

Musical notation for measures 760-763. The top staff shows a treble clef with a series of descending and ascending eighth notes. The bottom staff shows guitar tablature with fret numbers and bar lines. The fret numbers are: 13-10, 12, 14-10, 12, 14-10, 12-15, 14, 12-14, 13, 12-15, 17-13, 15, 17-14, 15, 17-14, 15-19, 17, 16-19, 17, 15-19.

Musical notation for measures 764-767. The top staff shows a treble clef with a series of descending and ascending eighth notes. The bottom staff shows guitar tablature with fret numbers and bar lines. The fret numbers are: 17-13, 15, 17-14, 15, 17-14, 12-15, 14, 12-14, 13, 12-15, 13-10, 12, 14-10, 12, 14-10, 8-12, 10, 9-12, 10, 8-12.

Musical notation for measures 768-771. The top staff shows a treble clef with a series of descending and ascending eighth notes. The bottom staff shows guitar tablature with fret numbers and bar lines. The fret numbers are: 10-7, 8, 9-7, 9, 10-7, 5-8, 7, 5-7, 6, 5-8, 7-3, 5, 7-4, 5, 7-4, 5, 7-3, 2-5, 3, 1-5, 7-3, 5, 7-4, 5, 7, 5, 3.

Key of C
11th arpeggios, 2 octave

774 Ascend/descend

Musical notation for exercise 774. The top staff is a treble clef staff with a melodic line. The bottom staff is a guitar TAB staff with fret numbers and string indicators (T, A, B). The exercise consists of four measures of music.

778

Musical notation for exercise 778. The top staff is a treble clef staff with a melodic line. The bottom staff is a guitar TAB staff with fret numbers and string indicators (T, A, B). The exercise consists of four measures of music.

782

Musical notation for exercise 782. The top staff is a treble clef staff with a melodic line. The bottom staff is a guitar TAB staff with fret numbers and string indicators (T, A, B). The exercise consists of four measures of music.

786

Musical notation for exercise 786. The top staff is a treble clef staff with a melodic line. The bottom staff is a guitar TAB staff with fret numbers and string indicators (T, A, B). The exercise consists of four measures of music.

274 **Key of C**
11th arpeggios, 2 octave

791 **Descend/ascend**

Musical notation for arpeggios 274-791. The top staff shows a treble clef with a series of eighth notes forming an 11th arpeggio, descending and then ascending. The bottom staff shows guitar tablature with fret numbers and a diagram of the fretboard.

7-3 6 7-4 5 7-3 5-8 7 5-8 5-8 10-7 10 10-7 9 10-7 8-12 10 9 8-12 8-12

Musical notation for arpeggios 795-802. The top staff shows a treble clef with a series of eighth notes forming an 11th arpeggio, descending and then ascending. The bottom staff shows guitar tablature with fret numbers and a diagram of the fretboard.

13-10 13 14-10 12 14-10 12-15 14 12 12-15 12-15 17-13 17 17-14 15 17-14 15-19 17 16-19 18

Musical notation for arpeggios 799-802. The top staff shows a treble clef with a series of eighth notes forming an 11th arpeggio, descending and then ascending. The bottom staff shows guitar tablature with fret numbers and a diagram of the fretboard.

17-13 17 17-14 15 17-14 12-15 14 12 12-15 12-15 13-10 13 14-10 12 14-10 8-12 10 9 8-12 8-12

Musical notation for arpeggios 803-808. The top staff shows a treble clef with a series of eighth notes forming an 11th arpeggio, descending and then ascending. The bottom staff shows guitar tablature with fret numbers and a diagram of the fretboard.

10-7 10 10-7 9 10-7 5-8 7 5 5-8 5-8 7-3 6 7-4 5 7-3 2-5 5 1-5 7-3 6 7-4 5 7-5 3

Key of G
13th arpeggios

809

Musical notation for arpeggio 809. The top staff is a treble clef with a key signature of one sharp (F#). The bottom staff is a guitar TAB with six strings. The notation consists of four measures of music. The first measure has notes G2, B2, D3, F#3, G3, B3, D4, F#4. The second measure has notes G3, B3, D4, F#4, G4, B4, D5, F#5. The third measure has notes G4, B4, D5, F#5, G5, B5, D6, F#6. The fourth measure has notes G5, B5, D6, F#6, G6, B6, D7, F#7. The TAB below shows the fretting for each note: 2-5-3, 2-5-4-3, 5-2-3, 4-5-2-3, 3-7-5, 4-7-5, 5-3, 7-3, 5-5, 7-4, 5-7.

813

Musical notation for arpeggio 813. The top staff is a treble clef with a key signature of one sharp (F#). The bottom staff is a guitar TAB with six strings. The notation consists of four measures of music. The first measure has notes G2, B2, D3, F#3, G3, B3, D4, F#4. The second measure has notes G3, B3, D4, F#4, G4, B4, D5, F#5. The third measure has notes G4, B4, D5, F#5, G5, B5, D6, F#6. The fourth measure has notes G5, B5, D6, F#6, G6, B6, D7, F#7. The TAB below shows the fretting for each note: 5-8-7, 5-9-7, 7-7, 5-8-5, 7-7, 7-9-5, 7-8, 7-10-9, 7-10-9, 8-7, 10-7, 8-9, 10-7, 9-10.

817

Musical notation for arpeggio 817. The top staff is a treble clef with a key signature of one sharp (F#). The bottom staff is a guitar TAB with six strings. The notation consists of four measures of music. The first measure has notes G2, B2, D3, F#3, G3, B3, D4, F#4. The second measure has notes G3, B3, D4, F#4, G4, B4, D5, F#5. The third measure has notes G4, B4, D5, F#5, G5, B5, D6, F#6. The fourth measure has notes G5, B5, D6, F#6, G6, B6, D7, F#7. The TAB below shows the fretting for each note: 8-12, 10-9-12, 11-10, 8-12-8, 10-11, 12-9, 10-12, 10-14, 12-12, 14-10, 12-12, 14-10, 12-14.

821

Musical notation for arpeggio 821. The top staff is a treble clef with a key signature of one sharp (F#). The bottom staff is a guitar TAB with six strings. The notation consists of four measures of music. The first measure has notes G2, B2, D3, F#3, G3, B3, D4, F#4. The second measure has notes G3, B3, D4, F#4, G4, B4, D5, F#5. The third measure has notes G4, B4, D5, F#5, G5, B5, D6, F#6. The fourth measure has notes G5, B5, D6, F#6, G6, B6, D7, F#7. The TAB below shows the fretting for each note: 12-15, 14-12-16, 14-13, 12-15-12, 13-14, 16-12, 14-15, 14-17, 15-16, 14-17, 14-15, 17-14, 15-16, 17-14, 15-17.

825

Musical notation for measures 825-828. The top staff is a treble clef with a key signature of one sharp (F#). The bottom staff is a guitar tablature with six lines. The notation includes fret numbers and rhythmic markings.

829

Musical notation for measures 829-832. The top staff is a treble clef with a key signature of one sharp (F#). The bottom staff is a guitar tablature with six lines. The notation includes fret numbers and rhythmic markings.

833

Musical notation for measures 833-836. The top staff is a treble clef with a key signature of one sharp (F#). The bottom staff is a guitar tablature with six lines. The notation includes fret numbers and rhythmic markings.

837

Musical notation for measures 837-840. The top staff is a treble clef with a key signature of one sharp (F#). The bottom staff is a guitar tablature with six lines. The notation includes fret numbers and rhythmic markings.

Key of C
13th arpeggios, Ascend/descend

842

T
A
B

3-7 5 4-7 6 5-8 10-7 8 9-5 7 8-5 7-10 9 7-10 10 8-12 13-10 12 12-9 10 12-8

846

T
A
B

10-14 12 10-14 13 12-15 17-13 15 16-12 14 15-12 14-17 15 14-17 17 15-19 20-17 18 19-16 17 19-15

850

T
A
B

14-17 15 14-17 17 15-19 17-13 15 16-12 14 15-12 10-14 12 10-14 13 12-15 13-10 12 12-9 10 12-8

854

T
A
B

7-10 9 7-10 10 8-12 10-7 8 9-5 7 8-5 3-7 5 4-7 6 5-8 7-3 5 5-2 3 5-2 3

278 Key of C
13th arpeggios, Descend/ascend

859

8 5 6 7 4 5 7 3 | 5 8 7 5 9 8 7 10 | 12 8 10 10 7 9 10 7 | 8 12 10 9 12 12 10 13

TAB

Diagram showing fretboard positions for measures 1-4 of exercise 859. The diagram consists of four measures, each with a six-string guitar fretboard. The fret numbers are indicated by numbers 1-13 on the strings.

863

15 12 13 14 10 12 14 10 | 12 15 14 12 16 15 13 17 | 19 15 17 17 14 15 17 14 | 15 19 17 16 19 18 17 20

TAB

Diagram showing fretboard positions for measures 1-4 of exercise 863. The diagram consists of four measures, each with a six-string guitar fretboard. The fret numbers are indicated by numbers 10-20 on the strings.

867

19 15 17 17 14 15 17 14 | 12 15 14 12 16 15 13 17 | 15 12 13 14 10 12 14 10 | 8 12 10 9 12 12 10 13

TAB

Diagram showing fretboard positions for measures 1-4 of exercise 867. The diagram consists of four measures, each with a six-string guitar fretboard. The fret numbers are indicated by numbers 8-17 on the strings.

871

12 8 10 10 7 9 10 7 | 5 8 7 5 9 8 7 10 | 8 5 6 7 4 5 7 4 | 3 7 8 5 6 7 4 5 5 3

TAB

Diagram showing fretboard positions for measures 1-4 of exercise 871. The diagram consists of four measures, each with a six-string guitar fretboard. The fret numbers are indicated by numbers 3-10 on the strings. A sharp sign (#) is present at the end of the fourth measure.

893

Musical notation for measures 893-896. The top staff is a treble clef with a key signature of one sharp (F#) and a 6/8 time signature. The bottom staff is a guitar TAB with six strings. The TAB includes fret numbers (7, 8, 9, 10) and rhythmic markings (vertical bars) corresponding to the notes in the melody.

897

Musical notation for measures 897-900. The top staff is a treble clef with a key signature of one sharp (F#) and a 6/8 time signature. The bottom staff is a guitar TAB with six strings. The TAB includes fret numbers (7, 8, 9, 10) and rhythmic markings (vertical bars) corresponding to the notes in the melody.

901

Musical notation for measures 901-904. The top staff is a treble clef with a key signature of one sharp (F#) and a 6/8 time signature. The bottom staff is a guitar TAB with six strings. The TAB includes fret numbers (7, 8, 9, 10) and rhythmic markings (vertical bars) corresponding to the notes in the melody.

905

Musical notation for measures 905-908. The top staff is a treble clef with a key signature of one sharp (F#) and a 6/8 time signature. The bottom staff is a guitar TAB with six strings. The TAB includes fret numbers (7, 8, 9, 10) and rhythmic markings (vertical bars) corresponding to the notes in the melody.

909

T
A
B

10 11 10 10 10 10 10 12 9 10 12 9 10 12 9 11 12 10 12 13 10 12 10 13 12 10 12 11 9 12

913

T
A
B

10 9 12 10 9 12 10 8 10 9 12 10 12 11 10 13 10 13 10 11 12 10 12 9 10

917

T
A
B

7 8 7 7 7 7 7 9 10 7 9 10 7 9 7 8 10 7 8 10 12 14 12 10 8 7 10 8 7 9

921

T
A
B

7 10 9 7 10 9 7 10 7 10 9 7 9 8 7 10 12 10 7 8 9 7 9 10 7

925

Musical notation for system 925, featuring a treble clef, a key signature of one sharp (F#), and a 6/8 time signature. The system includes a standard musical staff with a treble clef and a guitar tablature staff with six lines. The tablature staff is labeled 'T', 'A', and 'B' on the left. The notation shows a sequence of notes and fret numbers (9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15) across six measures.

929

Musical notation for system 929, featuring a treble clef, a key signature of one sharp (F#), and a 6/8 time signature. The system includes a standard musical staff with a treble clef and a guitar tablature staff with six lines. The tablature staff is labeled 'T', 'A', and 'B' on the left. The notation shows a sequence of notes and fret numbers (9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15) across six measures.

933

Musical notation for system 933, featuring a treble clef, a key signature of one sharp (F#), and a 6/8 time signature. The system includes a standard musical staff with a treble clef and a guitar tablature staff with six lines. The tablature staff is labeled 'T', 'A', and 'B' on the left. The notation shows a sequence of notes and fret numbers (10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 17) across six measures.

937

Musical notation for system 937, featuring a treble clef, a key signature of one sharp (F#), and a 6/8 time signature. The system includes a standard musical staff with a treble clef and a guitar tablature staff with six lines. The tablature staff is labeled 'T', 'A', and 'B' on the left. The notation shows a sequence of notes and fret numbers (10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15) across six measures.

Key of C
Major scale: 7th chords/modes/9th arpeggios

941

T 5
A 4
B 5
3

3 5 2 3 5 2 4 5 3 5 4 2 5 3 2 5 3 2 5 4 3 4 5 2 3

946

T 6
A 5
B 7
5

5 7 8 5 7 4 5 7 5 7 5 4 7 5 8 7 5 8 7 5 5 5 7 8 5

951

T 8
A 7
B 9
7

7 8 10 7 9 10 7 9 10 9 7 10 9 7 10 8 7 10 9 7 10 7 9 10 7

956

T 10
A 9
B 10
8

8 10 7 9 10 7 9 10 8 10 9 7 10 9 7 10 8 7 10 9 8 9 10 7 8

961

961

T 12
A 10
B 12

10-12 9-10-12 9-10-12 10 12-10-9 12-10-9 10 9-12 10 10 12-9 10

966

966

T 13
A 12
B 14

12 12-14-15 12-14-15 12-14 12 14-12 15-14-12 15-14 12-15 14 12 12 14 15 12

971

971

T 15
A 14
B 15

14 14-15-17 14-15-17 14-16 17-16-14 17-15-14 17-15 14-17 15 14-17-14 15 17 14

976

976

T 17
A 16
B 17

15 15-17 14-15-17 14-16-17 15 17-16-14 17-15-14 17 15 14-17 16 16 17-14 15

Key of F
Major scale: 7th chords/modes/9th arpeggios

981

5 5 3 3 5 2 3 5 3 5 6 3 6 5 3 5 3 2 5 3 2 5 5 5 2 3

986

6 6 5 5 7 8 5 7 5 6 8 5 8 6 5 7 5 8 7 5 8 7 6 5 6 7 8 5

991

8 8 9 7 7 8 10 7 9 10 8 10 11 10 8 10 9 7 10 8 7 10 9 8 6 8 9 10 7

996

10 10 10 8 8 10 7 9 10 8 10 11 8 11 10 8 10 9 7 10 8 7 10 10 8 10 10 7 8

1001

T
A
B

1006

T
A
B

1011

T
A
B

1016

T
A
B

1021

7th arpeggios, hammer-on/pull-off fingerings

Musical notation for exercise 1021. The top staff is a treble clef with a key signature of one sharp (F#). The bottom staff is a guitar TAB with fret numbers and hammer-on/pull-off markings. The exercise consists of four measures of eighth-note arpeggios.

1025

Musical notation for exercise 1025. The top staff is a treble clef with a key signature of one sharp (F#). The bottom staff is a guitar TAB with fret numbers and hammer-on/pull-off markings. The exercise consists of four measures of eighth-note arpeggios.

1029

Musical notation for exercise 1029. The top staff is a treble clef with a key signature of one sharp (F#). The bottom staff is a guitar TAB with fret numbers and hammer-on/pull-off markings. The exercise consists of four measures of eighth-note arpeggios.

1033

Musical notation for exercise 1033. The top staff is a treble clef with a key signature of one sharp (F#). The bottom staff is a guitar TAB with fret numbers and hammer-on/pull-off markings. The exercise consists of four measures of eighth-note arpeggios.

1037

Musical notation for exercise 1037, including a treble clef staff with a key signature of one sharp (F#) and a guitar tablature staff with fret numbers.

1041

Musical notation for exercise 1041, including a treble clef staff with a key signature of one sharp (F#) and a guitar tablature staff with fret numbers.

1045

Musical notation for exercise 1045, including a treble clef staff with a key signature of one sharp (F#) and a guitar tablature staff with fret numbers.

1049

Musical notation for exercise 1049, including a treble clef staff with a key signature of one sharp (F#) and a guitar tablature staff with fret numbers.

Key of C
9th arpeggios, hammer-on/pull-off fingerings

1052

T
A
B

3-7 5 4-5 3-5 3 8-3 5-3 5-4 5 5-7 5-6 5 10-5 6-5 7-5 7 8

1056

T
A
B

7-10 9 7-9 7-8 7 12-7 8-7 9-7 9 10 8-12 10 9-10 8-10 8 13-8 10-8 10-9 10 12

1060

T
A
B

10-14 12 10-12 10-12 10 15-10 12-10 12-10 12 14 12-15 14 12-14 12-13 12 17-12 13-12 14-12 14 15

1064

T
A
B

14-17 15 14-16 15-18 17 19-17 18-15 16-14 15 17 15-19 17 16-17 15-17 15 20-15 17-15 17-16 17 19

1068

T
A
B

14-17 15 14-16 15-18 17 19-17 18-15 16-14 15 17 12-15 14 12-14 12-13 12 17-12 13-12 14-12 14 15

1072

T
A
B

10-14 12 10-12 10-12 10 15-10 12-10 12-10 12 14 8-12 10 9-10 8-10 8 13-8 10-8 10-9 10 12

1076

T
A
B

7-10 9 7-9 7-8 7 12-7 8-7 9-7 9 10 5-8 7 5-7 5-6 5 10-5 6-5 7-5 7 8

1080

T
A
B

3-7 5 4-5 3 5 3 8-3 5-3 5-4 5 7 2-5 3 2-4 3-6 5 7-5 6-3 4-2 3 5

Key of F
7th arpeggios, hammer-on/pull-off fingerings

1085

Musical notation for exercise 1085, measures 1-4. The notation includes a treble clef with a key signature of one flat (F major) and a 7/8 time signature. The melody consists of eighth notes. Below the staff is a guitar tablature with two lines (T and B) and fret numbers. Measure 1: T (5-6-5-6), B (3-7-5). Measure 2: T (8-5-6-5-6-5), B (5-7). Measure 3: T (6-8-6-8), B (5-8-7). Measure 4: T (10-6-8-6-8-6), B (7-8).

1089

Musical notation for exercise 1089, measures 1-4. The notation includes a treble clef with a key signature of one flat (F major) and a 7/8 time signature. The melody consists of eighth notes. Below the staff is a guitar tablature with two lines (T and B) and fret numbers. Measure 1: T (8-10-8-10), B (7-10-9). Measure 2: T (12-8-10-8-10-8), B (9-10). Measure 3: T (10-11-10-11), B (8-12-10). Measure 4: T (13-10-11-10-11-10), B (10-12).

1093

Musical notation for exercise 1093, measures 1-4. The notation includes a treble clef with a key signature of one flat (F major) and a 7/8 time signature. The melody consists of eighth notes. Below the staff is a guitar tablature with two lines (T and B) and fret numbers. Measure 1: T (11-13-11-13), B (10-14-12). Measure 2: T (15-12-13-11-13-11), B (12-14). Measure 3: T (13-15-13-15), B (12-15-14). Measure 4: T (17-13-15-13-15-13), B (14-15).

1097

Musical notation for exercise 1097, measures 1-4. The notation includes a treble clef with a key signature of one flat (F major) and a 7/8 time signature. The melody consists of eighth notes. Below the staff is a guitar tablature with two lines (T and B) and fret numbers. Measure 1: T (15-17-15-17), B (14-17-15). Measure 2: T (18-15-17-15-17-15), B (15-17-17). Measure 3: T (17-18-17-18), B (15-19-17). Measure 4: T (20-17-18-17-18-17), B (17-19).

1101

Musical notation for exercise 1101. The top staff is a treble clef staff with a melodic line. The bottom staff is a guitar tablature staff with fret numbers. A diagram below the tablature shows the fretboard layout.

15-17-15-17 15 18-15 17-15-17-15 15 17 12-15 14 13-15-13-15 13 17-13 15-13-15-13 14 15

1105

Musical notation for exercise 1105. The top staff is a treble clef staff with a melodic line. The bottom staff is a guitar tablature staff with fret numbers. A diagram below the tablature shows the fretboard layout.

11-13-11-13 12 15-12 13-11-13-11 12 14 8-12 10 10-11-10-11 10 13-10 11-10-11-10 10 12

1109

Musical notation for exercise 1109. The top staff is a treble clef staff with a melodic line. The bottom staff is a guitar tablature staff with fret numbers. A diagram below the tablature shows the fretboard layout.

8-10-8-10 8 12-8 10-8-10-8 9 10 5-8 7 6-8-6-8 6 10-6 8-6-8-6 7 8

1113

Musical notation for exercise 1113. The top staff is a treble clef staff with a melodic line. The bottom staff is a guitar tablature staff with fret numbers. A diagram below the tablature shows the fretboard layout. The exercise ends with a double bar line and a sharp sign.

5-6-5-6 5 8-5 6-5-6-5 5 7 2-5 3 3-5-3-5 3 6-3 5-3-5-3 3 5 3

Key of G
Triad arpeggios, hemmer-on/pulloff fingerings

1118

TAB

1122

TAB

1126

TAB

1130

TAB

1134

Musical notation for exercise 1134, measures 1-4. The notation includes a treble clef staff with a key signature of one sharp (F#) and a guitar tablature staff with fret numbers. The melody consists of eighth and quarter notes with slurs. The tablature shows fret numbers: 14-17, 14-17, 17-14, 16, 12-15, 12-16, 15-12, 16-12, 14, 15.

1138

Musical notation for exercise 1138, measures 1-4. The notation includes a treble clef staff with a key signature of one sharp (F#) and a guitar tablature staff with fret numbers. The melody consists of eighth and quarter notes with slurs. The tablature shows fret numbers: 10-14, 12, 11-14, 10-14, 14-11, 12, 8-12, 8, 9-12, 12-9, 10, 7-11, 7, 10-7, 11-7, 9, 10.

1144

Musical notation for exercise 1144, measures 1-4. The notation includes a treble clef staff with a key signature of one sharp (F#) and a guitar tablature staff with fret numbers. The melody consists of eighth and quarter notes with slurs. The tablature shows fret numbers: 5-8, 7, 5-9, 5, 8-5, 9-5, 7, 3-7, 5, 4-7, 3, 7-3, 7-4, 5, 7.

1148

Musical notation for exercise 1148, measures 1-5. The notation includes a treble clef staff with a key signature of one sharp (F#) and a guitar tablature staff with fret numbers. The melody consists of eighth and quarter notes with slurs. The tablature shows fret numbers: 2-5, 4, 2-5, 2, 5-2, 5-2, 4, 3-7, 5, 4-7, 3, 7-3, 7-4, 5, 7, 3.

Key of C
7th arpeggios, sweep fingerings

1153

Musical notation for exercise 1153. The top staff is a treble clef staff with a melodic line consisting of eighth notes. The bottom staff is a guitar TAB staff with fret numbers and sweep diagrams. The fret numbers are: 3-7-5, 5-5-3, 7-3-5, 5-5-7, 5-8-7, 7-6-5, 8-5-6, 7-7-8.

1157

Musical notation for exercise 1157. The top staff is a treble clef staff with a melodic line consisting of eighth notes. The bottom staff is a guitar TAB staff with fret numbers and sweep diagrams. The fret numbers are: 7-10-9, 9-8-7, 10-7-8, 9-9-10, 8-12-10, 10-10-8, 12-8-10, 10-10-12.

1161

Musical notation for exercise 1161. The top staff is a treble clef staff with a melodic line consisting of eighth notes. The bottom staff is a guitar TAB staff with fret numbers and sweep diagrams. The fret numbers are: 10-14-12, 12-12-10, 13-10-12, 12-12-14, 12-15-14, 14-14-13, 15-12-13, 14-14-15.

1165

Musical notation for exercise 1165. The top staff is a treble clef staff with a melodic line consisting of eighth notes, including a sharp sign (#) on the second measure. The bottom staff is a guitar TAB staff with fret numbers and sweep diagrams. The fret numbers are: 14-17-15, 15-15-13, 17-13-15, 15-15-17, 15-19-17, 17-17-15, 19-15-17, 17-17-19.

1169

T
A
B

1173

T
A
B

1177

T
A
B

1181

T
A
B

Key of F
7th arpeggios, hammer-on/pull-off fingerings

1186

3 7 5 5 6 5 8 5 6 5 5 7 5 8 7 6 8 6 10 6 8 6 7 8

1190

7 10 9 8 10 8 12 8 10 8 9 10 8 12 10 10 11 10 13 10 11 10 10 12

1194

10 14 12 11 13 12 15 12 13 11 12 14 12 15 14 13 15 13 17 13 15 13 14 15

1198

14 17 15 15 17 15 18 15 17 15 15 17 15 19 17 17 18 17 20 17 18 17 17 19

1202

Musical notation for system 1202. The top staff is a treble clef staff with a melodic line consisting of eighth and quarter notes, some with slurs. The bottom staff is a guitar TAB staff with fret numbers (14, 17, 15, 15, 17, 15, 18, 15, 17, 15, 15, 17, 12, 15, 14, 13, 15, 13, 17, 13, 15, 13, 14, 15) and chord diagrams below it.

1206

Musical notation for system 1206. The top staff is a treble clef staff with a melodic line consisting of eighth and quarter notes, some with slurs. The bottom staff is a guitar TAB staff with fret numbers (10, 14, 12, 11, 13, 12, 15, 12, 13, 11, 12, 14, 8, 12, 10, 10, 11, 10, 13, 10, 11, 10, 10, 12) and chord diagrams below it.

1210

Musical notation for system 1210. The top staff is a treble clef staff with a melodic line consisting of eighth and quarter notes, some with slurs. The bottom staff is a guitar TAB staff with fret numbers (7, 10, 9, 8, 10, 8, 12, 8, 10, 8, 9, 10, 5, 8, 7, 6, 8, 6, 10, 6, 8, 6, 7, 8) and chord diagrams below it.

1214

Musical notation for system 1214. The top staff is a treble clef staff with a melodic line consisting of eighth and quarter notes, some with slurs. The bottom staff is a guitar TAB staff with fret numbers (3, 7, 5, 5, 6, 5, 8, 5, 6, 5, 5, 7, 2, 5, 3, 3, 5, 3, 6, 3, 5, 3, 3, 5, 3) and chord diagrams below it. The system ends with a key signature change to D major and a 4/4 time signature.

Additional 7th arpeggio fingerings

1219

Exercise 1219 is in 4/4 time and the key of G. The notation consists of a treble clef staff with a 4/4 time signature and a guitar TAB staff. The TAB staff shows fret numbers for the strings: 3, 2, 5, 4, 5, 8, 7, 5, 7, 10, 9, 8, 7, 10, 9, 10, 9, 12, 10, 12, 15, 14, 12, 14, 17, 15, 14, 17, 16.

1223

Exercise 1223 is in 4/4 time and the key of G. The notation consists of a treble clef staff and a guitar TAB staff. The TAB staff shows fret numbers: 5, 4, 2, 5, 7, 5, 4, 7, 9, 7, 5, 9, 9, 7, 11, 12, 10, 9, 12, 12, 11, 14, 15, 14, 12, 16, 16, 14, 17.

1227

Exercise 1227 is in 4/4 time and the key of G. The notation consists of a treble clef staff and a guitar TAB staff. The TAB staff shows fret numbers: 5, 4, 3, 7, 7, 5, 8, 9, 7, 7, 10, 9, 8, 12, 12, 11, 10, 13, 12, 12, 15, 16, 14, 13, 17, 16, 15, 19.

1231

Exercise 1231 is in 4/4 time and the key of G. The notation consists of a treble clef staff and a guitar TAB staff. The TAB staff shows fret numbers: 4, 3, 2, 5, 5, 3, 7, 7, 7, 5, 8, 8, 7, 10, 11, 10, 8, 12, 12, 10, 14, 14, 13, 12, 15, 15, 14, 17.

1251

T
A
B

1255

T
A
B

1259

T
A
B

iii

VI

ii

V

1263

T
A
B

I